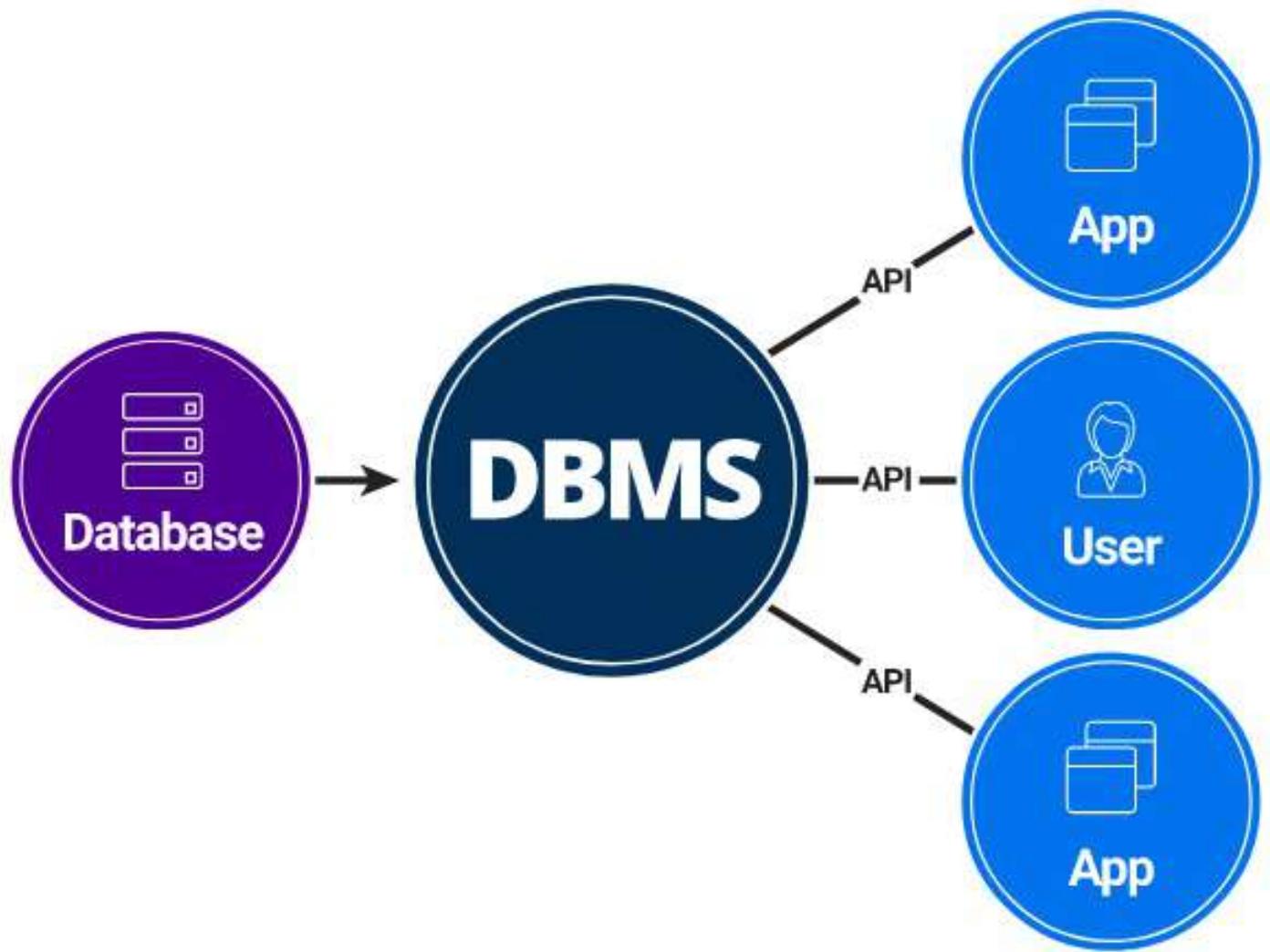


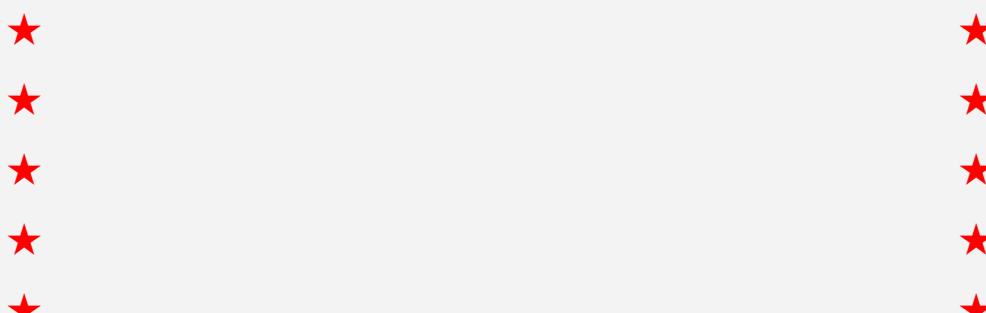
# DBMS



## **Database Management System(8 Marks)**

- ER Model & Relational Model
  - Models in DBMS
  - ER Model and notations
  - Relational Model
  - Conversion of ER to Relational model
- Database design and Normalization
  - Inference Rules & Integrity constraints
  - Closure set of FDs and Discovery of Candidate Key
  - Lossless decomposition & Dependency preserving
  - Equivalence set of FD & Minimal cover
  - Normalization
- Relational Algebra & SQL
  - Operations of Relational Algebra
  - Relational calculus
    - Tuple Relational Calculus
    - Domain Relational Calculus
  - SQL
- Transaction
  - ACID Property
  - Problems due to concurrency
  - Recoverability of Transactions
  - Concurrent Execution and its problems
  - Classification of Schedules
    - Based on Recoverability
      - Irrecoverable schedule
      - Recoverable schedule
        - Cascadeless rollback schedule
        - Strict recoverable schedule
    - Based on Serializability
      - Conflict and View Serializability
- Concurrency Control Techniques
  - Introduction
  - Shared & Exclusive locks
  - 2 Phase locking protocols
    - Strict 2PL
    - Rigorous 2PL
  - Timestamp based
- File Organization & Indexing
  - File Organization
  - Index Structure, Multilevel Index
  - B and B+ tree

Top Notorious Topics (Recent/Frequent)



What is DBMS?

## 1. ER-MODEL

### 1. INTRODUCTION TO DBMS

Data: Any fact that could be Recorded and stored (Text, Numbers, Image)

Database: collection of Related data.

⇒ The database that contains text and Numbers is called Traditional Database.

⇒ Real-time Databases: Supermarkets, Firms.

⇒ "Data warehouse" contains large amount of Data, the data is going to be historical.

⇒ Now a days the Databases are computerised and there must be some software that defines, constructs, Manipulate the Databases.

Now, the software that performs above operations on the Database is called "Database Management Systems".

⇒ DB + DBMS = DATA BASE SYSTEMS

### 2. MODELS

⇒ The various models that are used when designing the database is

1. High Level or Conceptual Models ⇒ NAIVE USERS → Diagrams  
↓  
ER-model.

2. Representational / Implementation Model ⇒ used by programmers  
(Tables).

3. Logical Level / physical Data model ⇒ Structure, Datatype.

Levels of viewing a Database

### 3. INTRODUCTION TO ER-MODEL

ER Model = Entity - Relationship Model. (Entity, Attributes, Relationships)

ENTITY: Any object in our Database.

ATTRIBUTES: The things that describe the Entities are called Attributes.  
(Properties that are used to describe Entities better).

RELATIONSHIPS: Association among entities.

→ Entity type = Schema = Heading = Intension = PERSON(Age, Name, Add).

→ Entity = (26, Raju, -) = Extension.

⇒ In the ER-Model we use Entity types but not the Entities.

#### 4. ATTRIBUTES

⇒ Attributes are useful in order to describe the entities better.

The Attributes are mainly classified into

- 1> Simple Attributes (vs) Composite Attributes.
- 2> Single valued (vs) Multi valued Attributes.
- 3> Stored (vs) Derived Attributes
- 4> Complex Attributes.

##### PERSON

Name = Surname, FirstName, MiddleName, LastName (Composite Attribute)

Age = Single valued Attribute

PNO = Multi valued Attribute

DOB = Stored Attribute

Age = Derived Attribute

Addres : Complex Attribute

Composite Attribute

Multi valued Attribute

#### 5. RELATIONSHIPS (1-M)

⇒ Relationship is nothing but Association among entities.

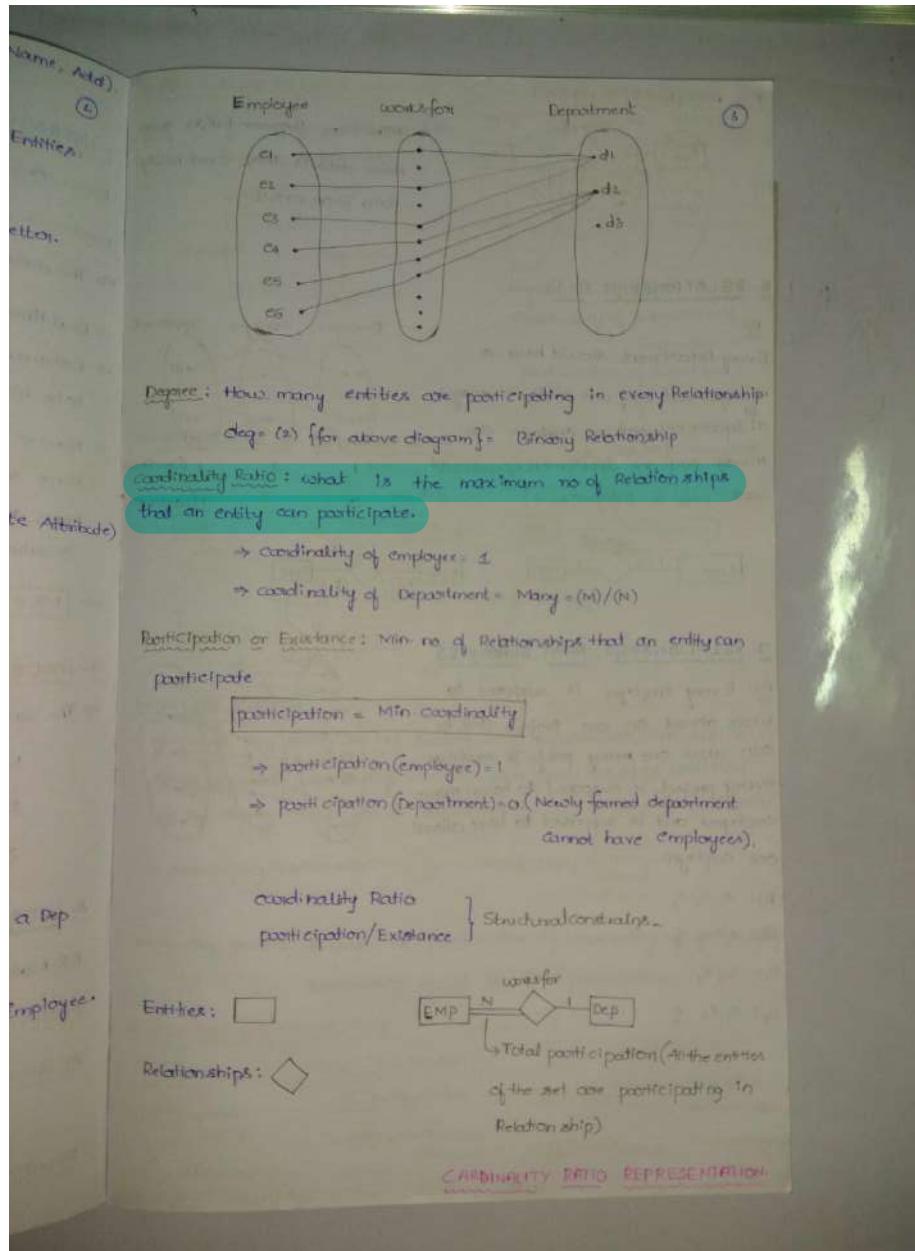
Requirement Analysis :- Every employee works for a Dep and a Dep can have many employees.

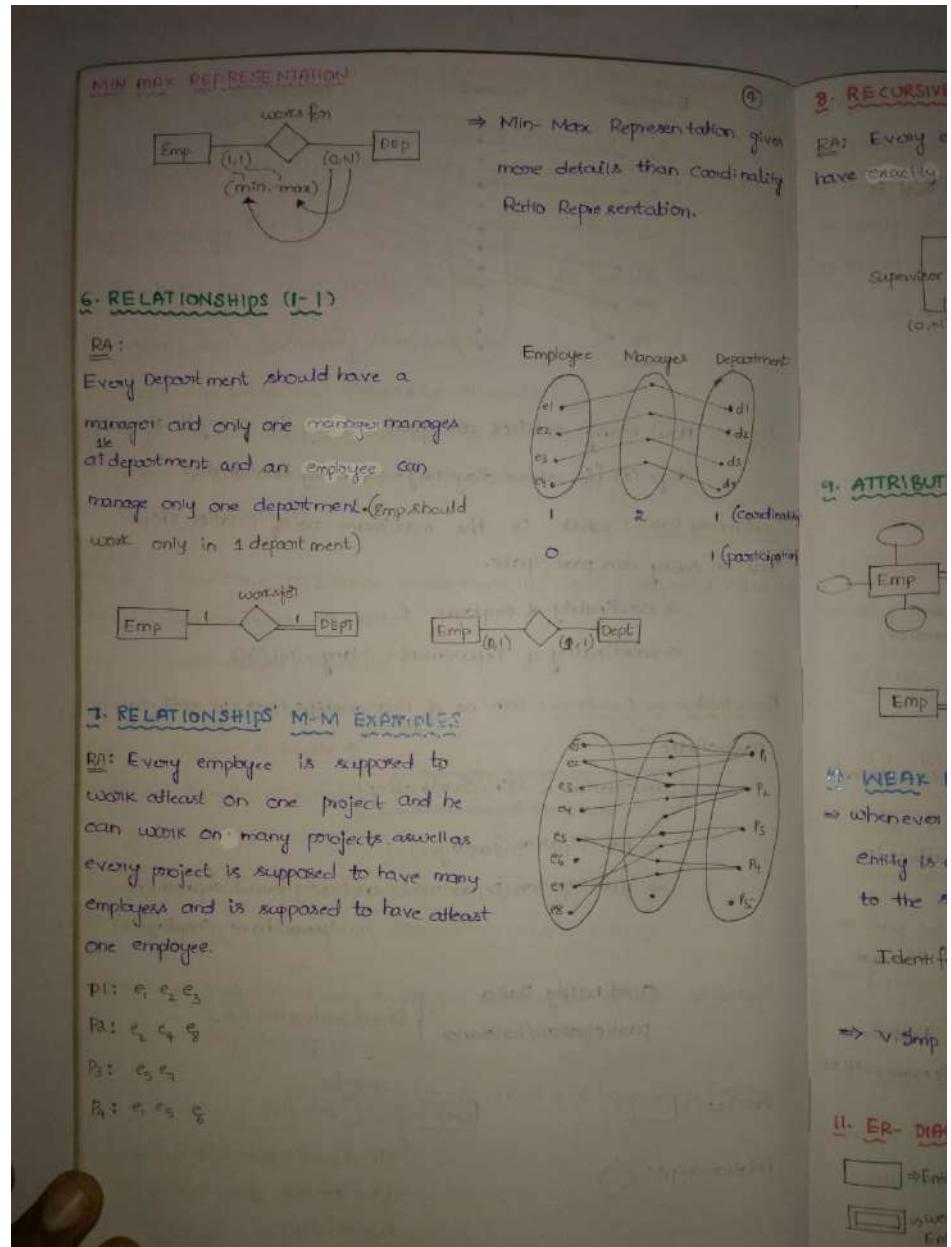
1. Every employee works for a Dep exactly

2. New department need not have any employee.

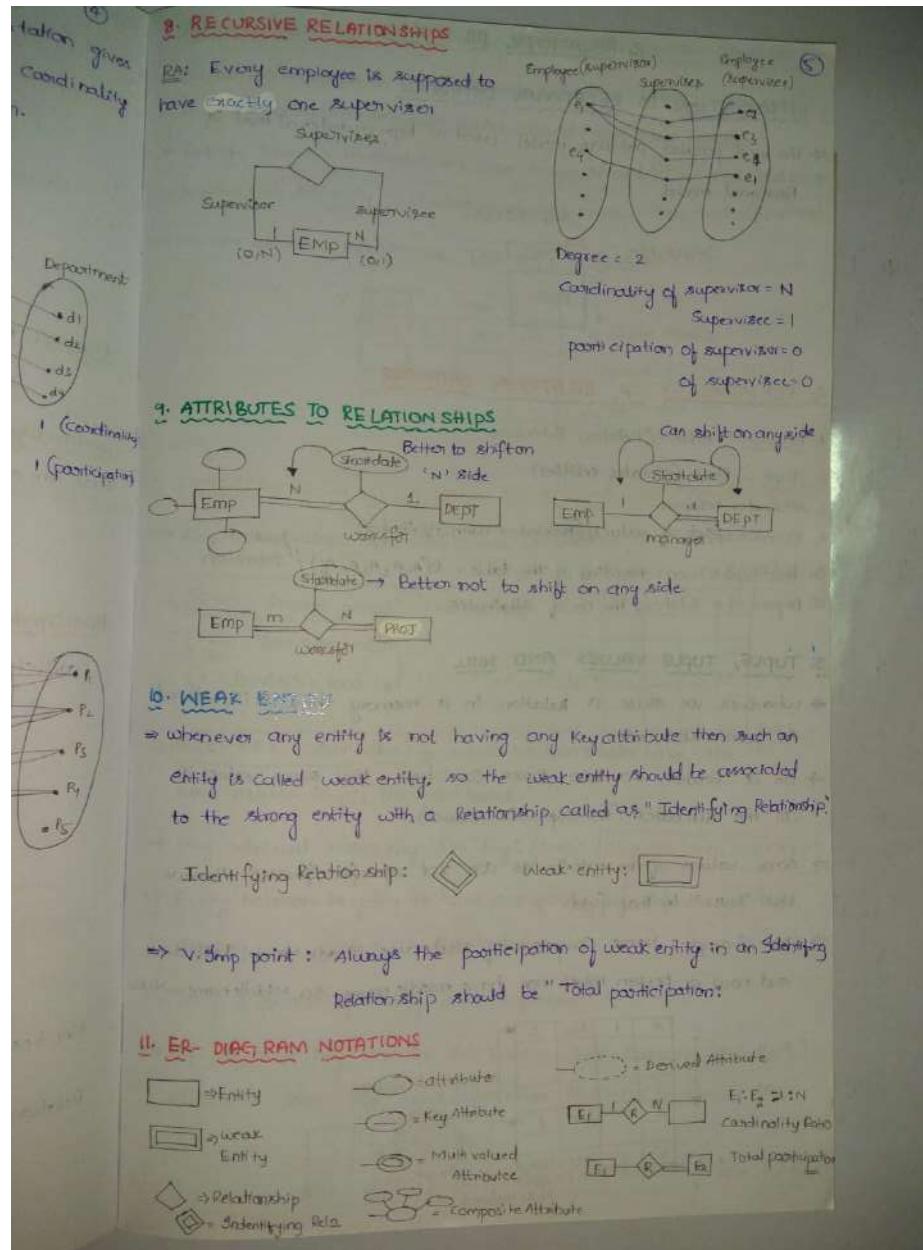
Entities

Relationship





Total participation is necessary for weak entity. However total participation doesn't mean that the entity is weak



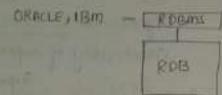
## 2. RELATIONAL DB MODEL

### 1. INTRODUCTION TO RELATIONAL DATABASE

⇒ The most popular database model used at representational level is

Relational model.

SQL, SEQUEL



### 4. CONSTRAINTS

⑦ Domain constraint

⑧ Key constraint

⑨ Entity constraint

⑩ Referential constraint

⇒ We can view

### 2. TERMINOLOGY OF RELATIONAL DATABASE

1. Relation: Table / Relation Extension.

2. Tuple: Row (contains entities).

3. Attribute: Column

4. Domain: set of values (associated with attributes)

5. Relational schema: Heading of the table -  $R(A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4, A_5)$  / relation

6. Degree of a Relation: The no of Attributes

### 3. TUPLE, TUPLE VALUES AND SETS

⇒ whenever we store a relation in a memory then it is stored in particular order.

⇒ In a Relation no two tuples can have the same values in all the attributes. (No duplicate values).

⇒ Some values of the attributes are not specified/present then use "NULL" in that field.

⇒ For Example: Name Comprises of first name, Middle Name, last name and now a person might not have middle name so middle name=NULL

a	1	202	3
b	1	2013	2
c	2	2014	NULL

↓  
NULL values.  
Set

### 5. CONSTRAINTS

⇒ Key constraint

(S.NO, S.I)

(1, Ram)

(1, Ravi)

⇒ SUPER KEY

same value

⇒ Any min.

⇒ Every Rel.

Superkey

⇒ any sup

⇒ If A1 is

attribute of

# Conditions

4. CONSTRAINTS ON RELATIONAL DB SCHEMA - DOMAIN CONSTRAINTS

- Domain constraints  $\Rightarrow$  Entire schema should be Atomic.
- Key constraints  $\Rightarrow$  No two tuples should have same value.
- Entity Integrity constraints  $\Rightarrow$  Entire tuple should follow some constraints.
- Referential Integrity constraints  $\Rightarrow$  applied between two tables (Relations)

$\Rightarrow$  We can view a Relation as 'flat file structure'.

S-NO	Name X		
SNo	FN	MN	LN

Should be Atomic  
Composite, Multivalued  
attributes are not allowed in Relations.

5. CONSTRAINTS ON RELATIONAL DB SCHEMA - KEY CONSTRAINTS

$\Rightarrow$  Key-constraints are also called "Uniqueness Constraints".

$(S\text{-NO}, S\text{Name}, marks) \Rightarrow$  SUPER KEY

$(1, Ravindra, 100) \leftarrow t_1$   
 $(1, Ravindra, 100) \leftarrow t_2$

$t_1 \rightarrow$  Student  
 $t_2 \rightarrow$  Marks

$t_1, t_2 \rightarrow$

$\Rightarrow$  SUPER KEY  $\subseteq$  Attributes for which no two tuples have the same values in all the attributes.

$\Rightarrow$  Any Minimal superkey is a "key": (SNo) KEY = MINIMAL SUPERKEY

$\Rightarrow$  Every Relation is going to have a superkey by default and that superkey is "set of all attributes".

$\Rightarrow$  any superset of a key is a superkey.

$\Rightarrow$  If  $A_1$  is a key, and the set/Relation/table contains  $(A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4)$  attributes then the No. of superkeys that can be formed is

$A_1$	$A_2$	$A_3$	$A_4$
①	②	③	④

$= 1 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8$  Superkeys are possible

→ If we are going to have two keys for a Relation then they are going to be candidate keys. (or) If we have two minimal superkeys for a Relation then they are called "Candidate Keys." ⑧

→ one of the keys of candidate keys is chosen and it is going to play some important role while we insert some numbers and that key is called "PRIMARY KEY".

$(A_1 A_2 A_3 A_4)$  - SK

$(A_1 A_3 A_4)$  - SK

$(A_3 A_4)$  - SK and Key

$(A_1 A_2 A_3 A_4)$

$(A_1 A_2 A_4)$  - SK and Key

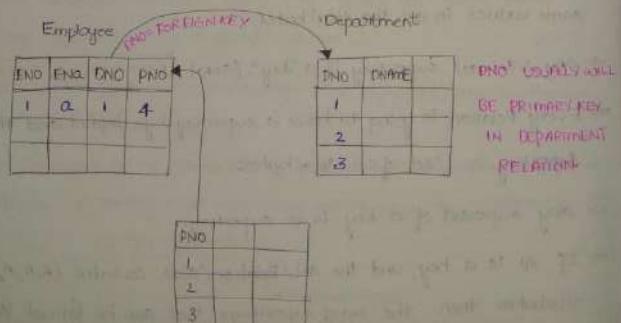
∴ Keys:  $(A_3 A_4, A_1 A_2 A_4)$  → Candidate Keys.

Minimal Superkeys

→ "primary key" does not allow "null" values.

## 6. ENTITY AND REFERENTIAL INTEGRITY CONSTRAINTS

→ Entity Integrity says that no prime attribute should have null value.



→ Foreign Key

### 1. ACTIONS UPD

→ The Actions

→ If the above  
to object /

⇒ while "delete"  
and the o

### 2. COUNTING

→ Given a

Then the

↳ They are  
Super Keys

↳ Foreign key can have "NULL" values unlike primary key.

↳ going to  
find that key

sk and key

date keys.

ve null value

↳ Usability will  
be Primary Key  
↳ Department  
Earnings

### ACTIONS UPON CONSTRAINT VIOLATIONS

↳ The actions that are performed on the database are:

i) Insertion

ii) Deletion

iii) Update

↳ On performing these actions we should be sure that the constraints are not violated (Domain, Key, Entity, Referential constraints).

↳ If the above actions violate the constraints the default action is to reject such actions which are resulting in violation.

↳ While "deleting", the constraint that get violated is "Referential Integrity".

and the actions that must be taken are:

1. Ignore it (Reject the action)

2. Cascade (Delete the tuple and also delete the tuples which are being referred by the above tuple if they should be deleted).

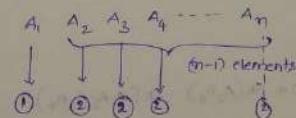
3. Set NULL or some other value.

### COUNTING THE NUMBER OF POSSIBLE - EXAMPLE - 1

↳ Given a Relation R(A<sub>1</sub>, A<sub>2</sub>, A<sub>3</sub>, ..., A<sub>n</sub>)

Candidate keys: {A<sub>1</sub>}

Then the no. of possible Super Keys are:



A <sub>1</sub>	A <sub>2</sub>
1	a
2	a
3	b
4	b
5	c

$$\text{Total no. of Keys} = 1 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times \dots \times (n-1) \text{ times}$$

$$= 1 \times 2^{n-1}$$

$$\boxed{\text{Total no. of SK's} = 2^{n-1}}$$

#### 9. COUNTING THE NO. OF SF'S POSSIBLE - EXAMPLE 2

Relation  $R = (A_1 \ A_2 \ A_3 \dots \ A_n)$

Candidate Key = {A<sub>1</sub>, A<sub>2</sub>} Candidate key is: A<sub>1</sub>, A<sub>2</sub> not A<sub>1</sub>, B<sub>1</sub>

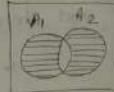
$$A_1 \ A_2 \ A_3 \ A_4 \cdots A_{n-2} \quad \underbrace{\qquad\qquad}_{2 \times 2 \times \cdots \times (n-2)}^{(n-2) \text{ ele}}$$

$\pi = 1 \times 1 \times 2 \times 2 \cdots (n-2) \text{ times}$

$$SK = 2^{n-2} \text{ keys}$$

Now, if candidate keys:  $\{A_1, A_2\}$

The no. of super keys =  $SK(A_1) + SK(A_2) + SK(A_1, A_2)$



$$Sk = 2^n - 2^{n-2}$$

#### 10. COUNTING THE NO OF CHANGES - EXAMPLE 3

Relation R =  $(A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n)$

$$CK = \{A_1, A_2, A_3\}$$

$$\text{No. of SK's} = \text{SK}(A_1) + \text{SK}(A_2 A_3) - \text{SK}(A_1 A_2 A_3)$$

$$SK = 2^{n-1} + 2^{n-2} - 2^{n-3}$$

$$CK = \{A_1 A_2, A_3 A_4\}$$

$$\text{NO. of SK's} = \text{SK}(A_1 A_2) + \text{SK}(A_3 A_4) - \text{SK}(A_1 A_2 A_3 A_4)$$

$$SK = 2^{n-2} + 2^{n-2} - 2^{n-4}$$

$$OK = \{A_1A_2, A_1A_3\} \Rightarrow \text{NO. of SK's} = SK(A_1A_2) + SK(A_1A_3) - SK(A_1A_2A_3)$$

$$SK's = 2^{n-2} + 2^{n-2} - 2^{n-3}$$

## 11. COUNT

### Relation F

NO. OF S

$$\Rightarrow R = \{A\}$$

$CK = \{$

## Q. COUNTING THE NO. OF SK's POSSIBLE - EXAMPLE - 4

Relation R =  $(A_1 A_2 A_3 \dots A_n)$

(11)

$$CK = (A_1, A_2, A_3)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{NO. of SK's} &= SK(A_1) + SK(A_2) + SK(A_3) - SK(A_1 A_2) - SK(A_2 A_3) - SK(A_1 A_3) \\ &\quad + SK(A_1 A_2 A_3) \\ SK &= 2^{n-1} + 2^{n-1} + 2^{n-1} - 2^{n-2} - 2^{n-2} - 2^{n-3} + 2^{n-3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow R = (A B C D)$$

$$CK = (A_1, BC)$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{NO. of SK's} = SK(A) + SK(BC) - SK(ABC) \\ = 2^3 + 2^2 - 2^1 \end{array} \right\}$$

$$SK = 8 + 4 - 2 = 10$$

## No. Of Candidate keys

Q.6

Consider table R with attributes A,B,C,D, and E. What is the largest number of candidate keys that R could have at the same time?

Time taken to answer this question 02:00:24 hrs.

Hide Answer Add Notes View Notes Show Comments

NAT Subject: DBMS Max Marks: 2

Correct Answer

Solution: (10)

We can get max no of candidate keys by combining attributes such the no one should be the subset of others  
So we have 5 possibilities here  
taking 1 attribute as candidate key : ie  ${}^5C_1$  (A,B,C,D,E)  
Similarly, for 2 attributes and 3 attributes  ${}^5C_2 = {}^5C_3 = 10$   
4 attributes  ${}^5C_4 = 5$   
5 attributes = 1  
So maximum no of candidate keys that R could have at the same time is 10

Your Answer Is wrong (31)

Q. 32

Solution Video Have any Doubt?

Consider database table R with 8 attributes A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H. What is the largest number of candidate keys that R could simultaneously have, given that ABC is already known to be a candidate key?

66

Correct Option

Solution:

66

8 attributes. Maximum number of candidate keys possible =  ${}^8C_8$ .  
But ABC is already a key, so we need to remove those keys which have ABC, which is 5.  
So, Total =  ${}^8C_8 - {}^5C_1 + 1 = 66$

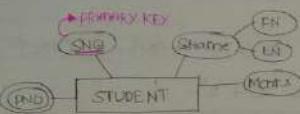
+1 for ABC

Your Answer Is 21

### 3. CONVERSION OF ER MODEL TO RELATIONAL MODEL

#### 1. STEP 1

- ⇒ There are 4 steps to convert ER model (which is designed at conceptual level) to Relational model and RDBMS can be applied appropriately.
- ⇒ FOR EVERY ENTITY IN ER-MODEL WE HAVE TO COME UP WITH A RELATION IN RELATIONAL MODEL.

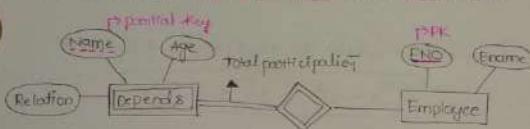


Now the Relation for this ER diagram will be  
Student [SNO] [Marks] [FN] [LN]

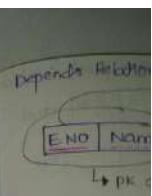
- ⇒ Every simple attribute is represented in the table.
- ⇒ composite attribute is further divided and atomic parts are represented in the table.
- ⇒ Multivalued entities are not represented in the Relation.
- ⇒ Represent the primary key in the ER-model. In the Relation also (underline).

#### 2. STEP 2

- ⇒ CONVERTING THE WEAK ENTITIES INTO RELATIONS.



- ⇒ Create a table/Relation for the weak entity and add all the simple Attributes.
- ⇒ Identify the partial key in the weak entity, and also identify the primary key in the owner entity (Strong entity).
- ⇒ Now add primary key of the owner entity (Eno) as the foreign key of the weak entity, and make partial key of weak entity and the PK of Strong entity as the PK of weak entity.



⇒ The delete  
if you do  
particular  
with that

#### 3. STEP 3

⇒ CONVERT



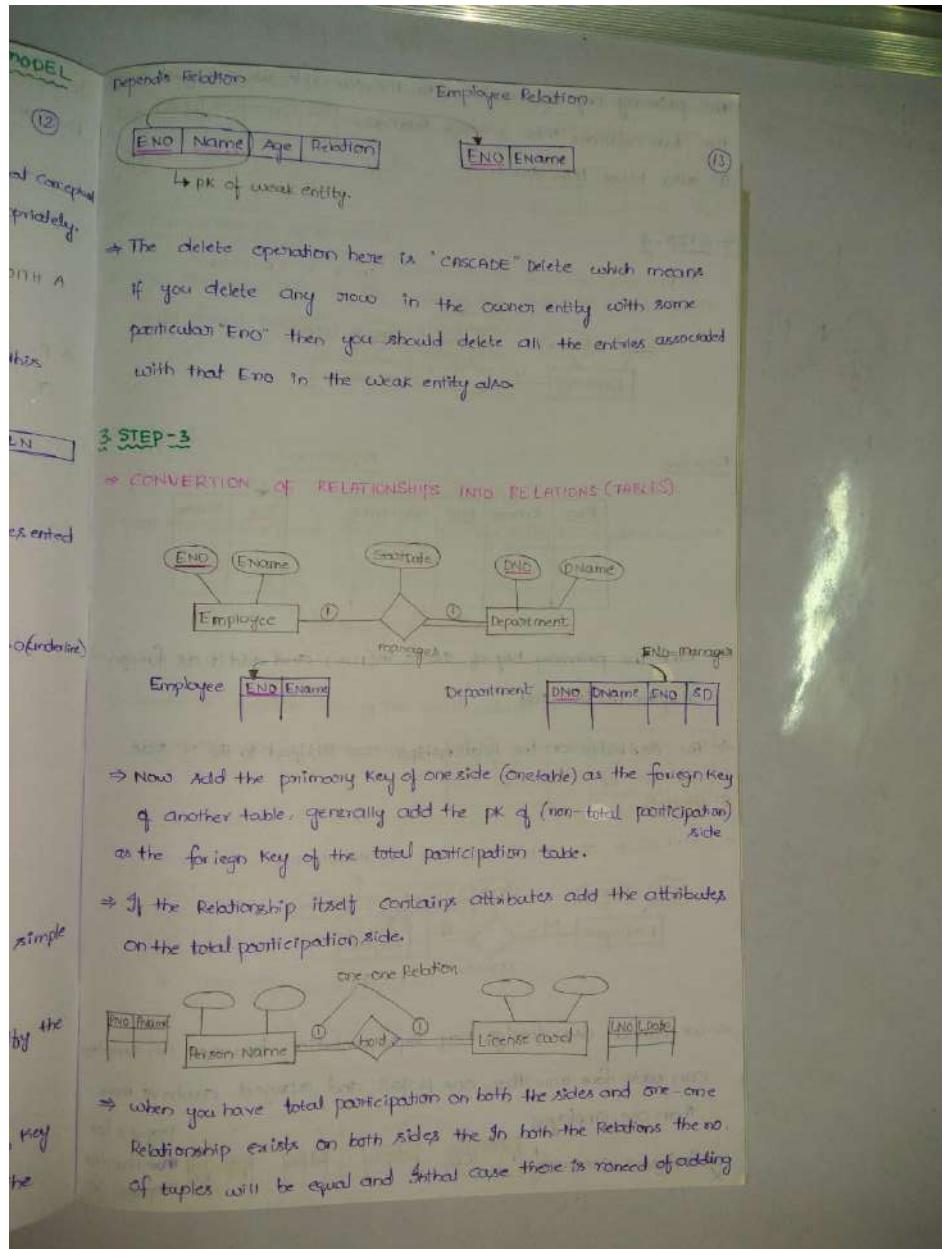
Employee

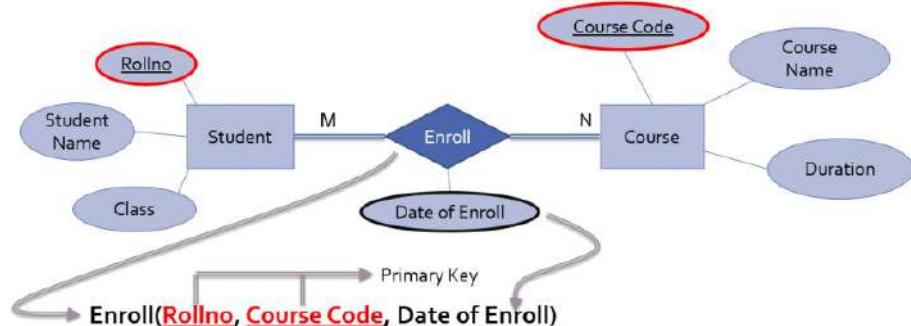
⇒ Now An  
of another  
as the for

⇒ If the  
on the ti



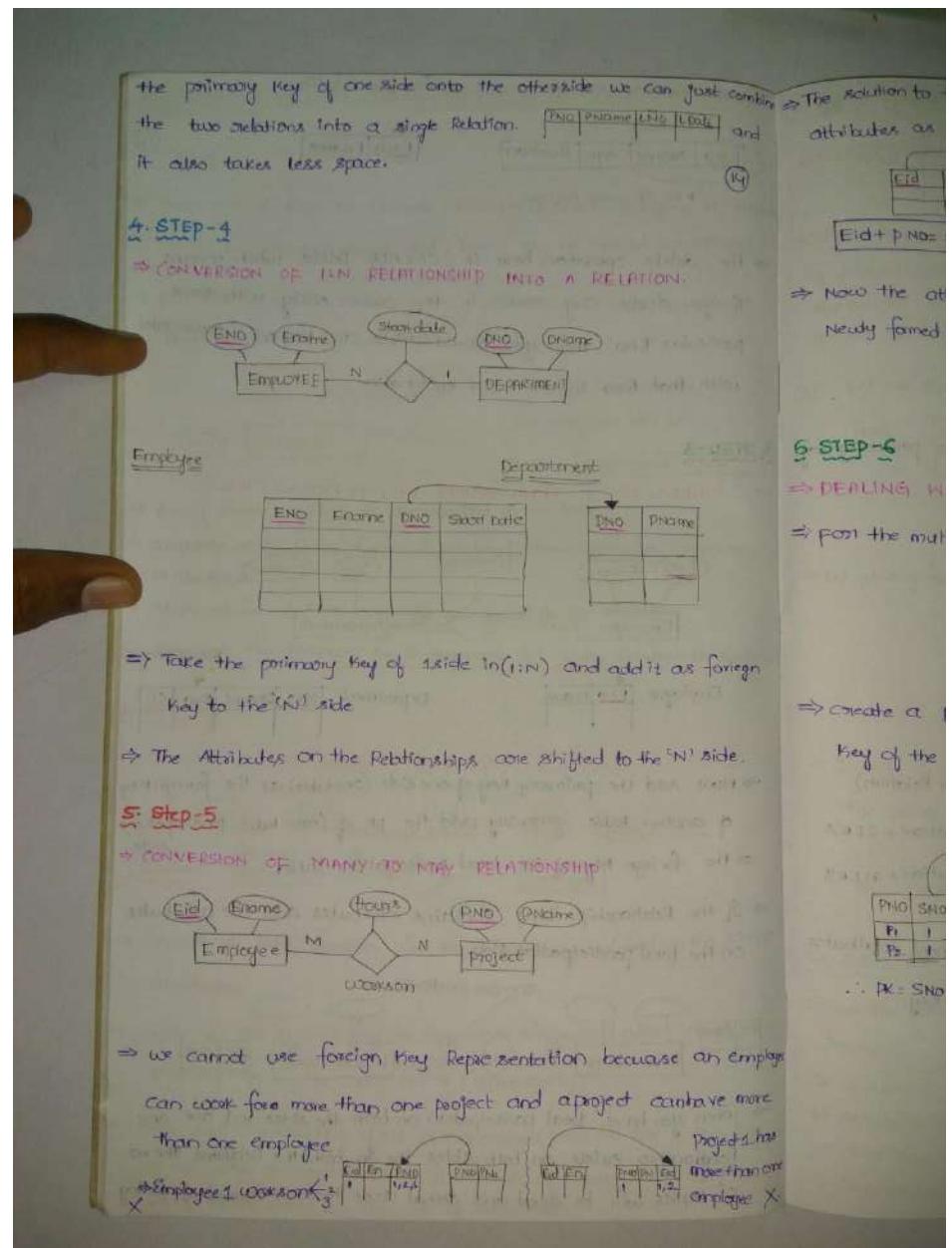
⇒ when y  
Relation  
of type

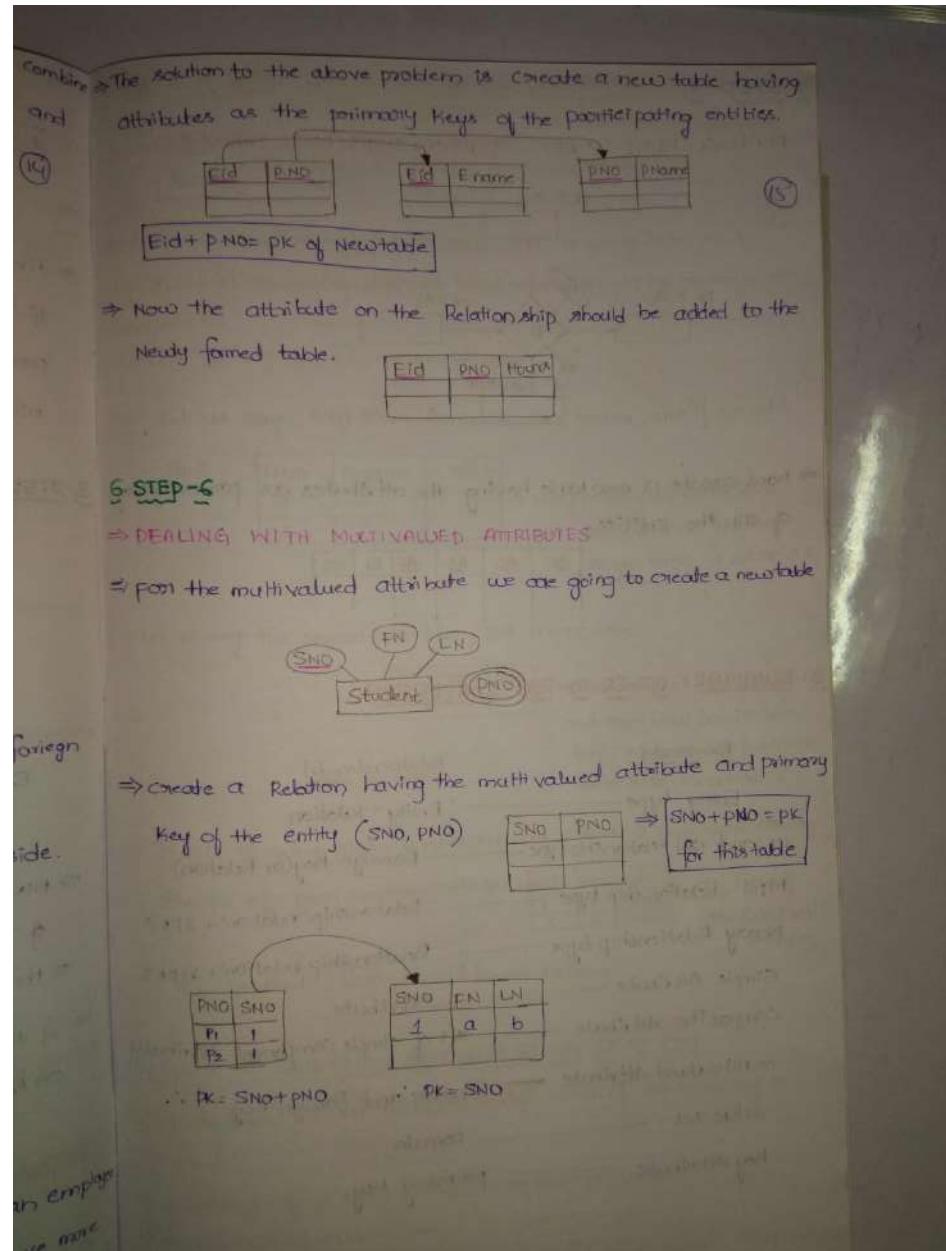


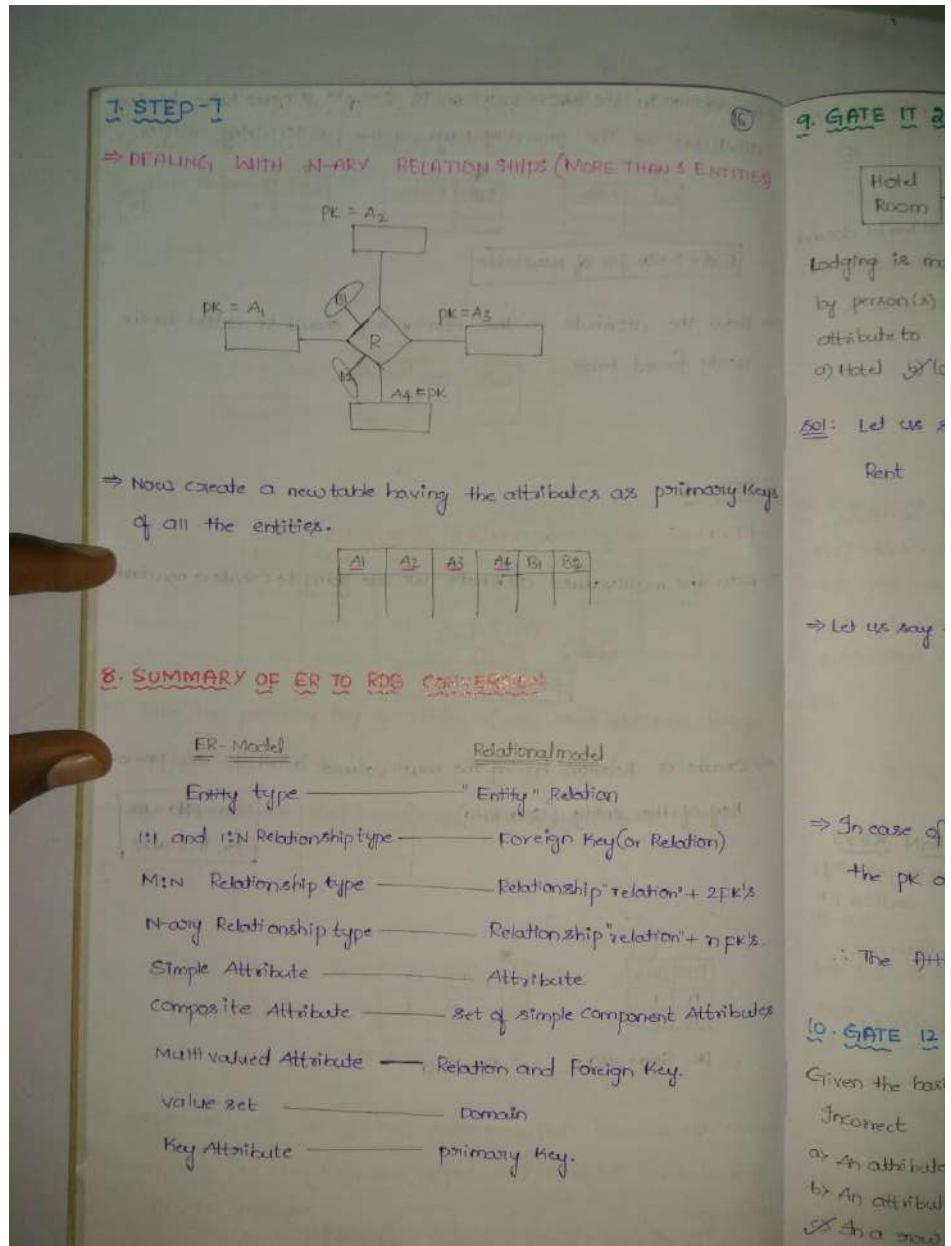


**Student(Rollno, Student Name, Class)**

**Course(Course Code, Course Name, Duration)**

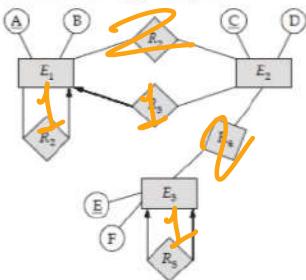






Q. 53

Consider the following ER diagram:



Find the number of foreign keys required for above ER diagram \_\_\_\_\_

7

Solution:

- For relation  $E_1 - R_1$ , A is foreign key so, only 1 foreign key for this.
- For relation  $E_1 - E_2$ ,  $R_2$  is many to many relationship so, 2 foreign keys required i.e. A and C.
- For relation  $E_1 - E_2$ ,  $R_3$  is one to many so, only 1 foreign key required.
- For  $E_1 - E_3$ ,  $R_4$  is many to many therefore 2 foreign keys required.
- For  $E_3 - R_5$  only 1 foreign key is required.

Therefore total foreign keys =  $1 + 2 + 1 + 2 + 1 = 7$

⑥ 9. GATE IT 2005 QUESTION ON ER-DIAGRAMS ⑦

14 ENTITIES

**Hotel Room**  $\xrightarrow{M}$  **Lodging**  $\xrightarrow{N}$  **Person**

Lodging is many-many Relationship. Rent, payment to be made, by person(s) occupying different hotel rooms should be added as an attribute to

a) Hotel b) Lodging c) Person d) None.

Sol: Let us say Hotel Room contains HNO, HName, and if we add Rent

HNO	HName	Rent
1	a	
2	b	

→ Many people can reside and we cannot put all the rents in single tuple → option A X

Let us say the person table has pid, pname, rent

pid	pname	rent
1	a	

→ He may stay at many hotels and each hotel has its own Rent. So we cannot put all the rents here, → option X

In case of many-many relationship we create a new table having the pk of participating entities

pid	hno	rent
1	1	1000
2	2	5000

Table of the Relationship Lodging.

The attribute Rent should be on Lodging.

10. GATE 12 QUESTION ON CONVERTING ER TO RDB

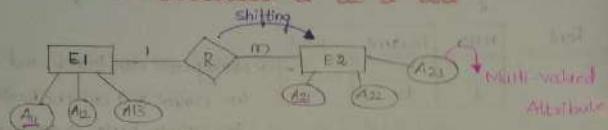
Given the basic ER and Relational models, which of the following is incorrect

a) An attribute of an entity can have more than one value.  
b) An attribute of an entity can be composite.  
c) In a row of relational table, an attribute can have more than one value.  
d) In a row of relational table, an attribute can have exactly one value or null.

- a) option a talks about ER-model and multivalued attributes  
ER-model = CORRECT
- b) In ER-model Attributes can be composite = CORRECT
- c) option c talks about Relational model and Relational model doesn't allow multivalued attributes and Composite attributes = INCORRECT
- d) option d is correct since there should be exactly one value in each field and can have NULL values = CORRECT.

A	C
2	4
3	4
4	3
5	2
7	3
9	5
6	4

## 11. GATE 07 QUES CONVERSION OF ER TO RDB



Min no of tables: —

- E<sub>1</sub>(A<sub>11</sub>, A<sub>12</sub>, A<sub>13</sub>)
  - E<sub>2</sub>(A<sub>21</sub>, R, A<sub>22</sub>)
  - E<sub>3</sub>(A<sub>22</sub>, A<sub>11</sub>, A<sub>21</sub>)
- } 3 tables

## 12. GATE 05 ON CASCADE DELETE IN CASE OF FOREIGN KEYS

The following table has two attributes A and C where A is the primary key referential integrity with an on-delete cascade.

The set of all tuples that must be additionally deleted to preserve

referential integrity when the tuple (2,4) is deleted is:

- a) (3,4) and (6,4)   b) (5,2)(7,2)   c) (5,2)(7,2)(9,5)   d) (3,4)(4,3)(6,4)

A	C
2	4
3	4
4	3
5	2
7	3
9	5
6	4

## 14. GATE 08 QUES

E<sub>1</sub>, E<sub>2</sub> - two entities  
R, R<sub>2</sub> are two Rel  
and R<sub>2</sub> is many to  
many. what is the

PK

PK = A<sub>1</sub>      E<sub>1</sub>  
①

## 15. GATE 97 QUES

Let R(a,b,c) and  
that refers to 1  
R and S:

- a) Shoot into R  
which of the fo  
a) None of  
b) All of a,b,c  
c) Both a,b  
d) Both b,c

attributes in  
 (B)    
 related domain  
 = INCORRECT  
 structn

A	C
2	+
3	4
4	3
5	2
7	2
9	5
6	4

The tuples that must be additionally deleted are (5,2) (7,2) (9,5) ①  
 ⇒ (2,4) is deleted ⇒ delete the rows containing two(2)  
 Now on deleting we are deleting the rows (5,2) (7,2) because they contain 2  
 ⇒ Now delete the rows containing (5)(+) = (9,5) deleted.

Standard attribute

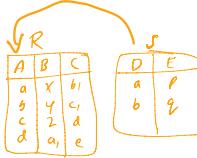
14. GATE Q8 QUESTION ON CONVERTING ER TO RDB  
 $E_1 E_2$  - two entities  
 $R_1 R_2$  are two relationships between  $E_1$  and  $E_2$ .  $R_1$  is one-to-many and  $R_2$  is many-to-many.  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  do not have any attributes of their own. what is the min no of tables required?

So

Min. no of tables = 3

**KEYS**  
 primary key  
 PK is FK  
 composite  
 candidate

15. GATE 97 QUESTION ON REFERENTIAL INTEGRITY  
 Let  $R(a,b,c)$  and  $S(d,e,f)$  be two relations in which 'd' is the FK of 'S' that refers to the primary key of  $R$ . consider the following four operations on  $R$  and  $S$ :  
 a) Insert into  $R$  b) Insert into  $S$  c) Delete from  $R$  d) Delete from  $S$ .  
 which of the following is true about the referential integrity constraint above?  
 a) None of a,b,c,d can cause its violation  
 b) All of a,b,c,d can cause violation  
 c) Both a,b can cause its violation  
 d) Both b,c can cause its violation.



Q. 8

For two relations  $R(A, B, C)$  and  $S(D, E)$ , relation  $S$  maintains a foreign key for  $D$  on attribute  $A$  of relation  $R$ . Consider the following statements:  
 (a) Each record of  $R$  is related to 0 or more records of  $S$ .  
 (b) Each record of  $R$  is related to 1 or more records of  $S$ .  
 (c) Each record of  $S$  is related to 0 or 1 record of  $R$ .  
 (d) Each record of  $R$  is related to 0 or 1 record of  $S$ .

Which of the following is/are true?

<input checked="" type="radio"/> a.	Your option is Correct
<input type="radio"/> b.	Your answer is IN-CORRECT
<input checked="" type="radio"/> c.	Correct Option
<input type="radio"/> d.	

YOUR ANSWER - a,b

CORRECT ANSWER - a,c

STATUS - ✘

**Solution :**  
 (a, c)  
 Option (a) is correct because relation  $S$  is allowed to take only those values which are part of relation  $R$ . Hence,  $R$  is related to 0 or more records of  $S$ . Option (c) is correct, since relation  $S$  is going to have only those values which are part of  $R$ . Hence, it is related to only 1 value of  $R$ . But the field with NULL is related to 0 value of  $R$ . Hence, options (b) and (d) are false.

QUESTION ANALYTICS

*Understood*

Q.18 Suppose we have the following table declarations:  
 Create table A(w int PRIMARY KEY);  
 Create table B(x int PRIMARY KEY);  
 References A(w) on delete set NULL;  
 Create table C(y int references A(w));  
 Create table D(z1 int references B(x) on delete set NULL,  
 Z2 int references A(w) on update cascade);  
 Consider the following scripts:  
 I. Delete from C; Delete from B; Delete from A; Delete from D;  
 II. Delete from C; Delete from D; Delete from A; Delete from B;  
 III. Delete from B; Delete from C; Delete from D; Delete from A;

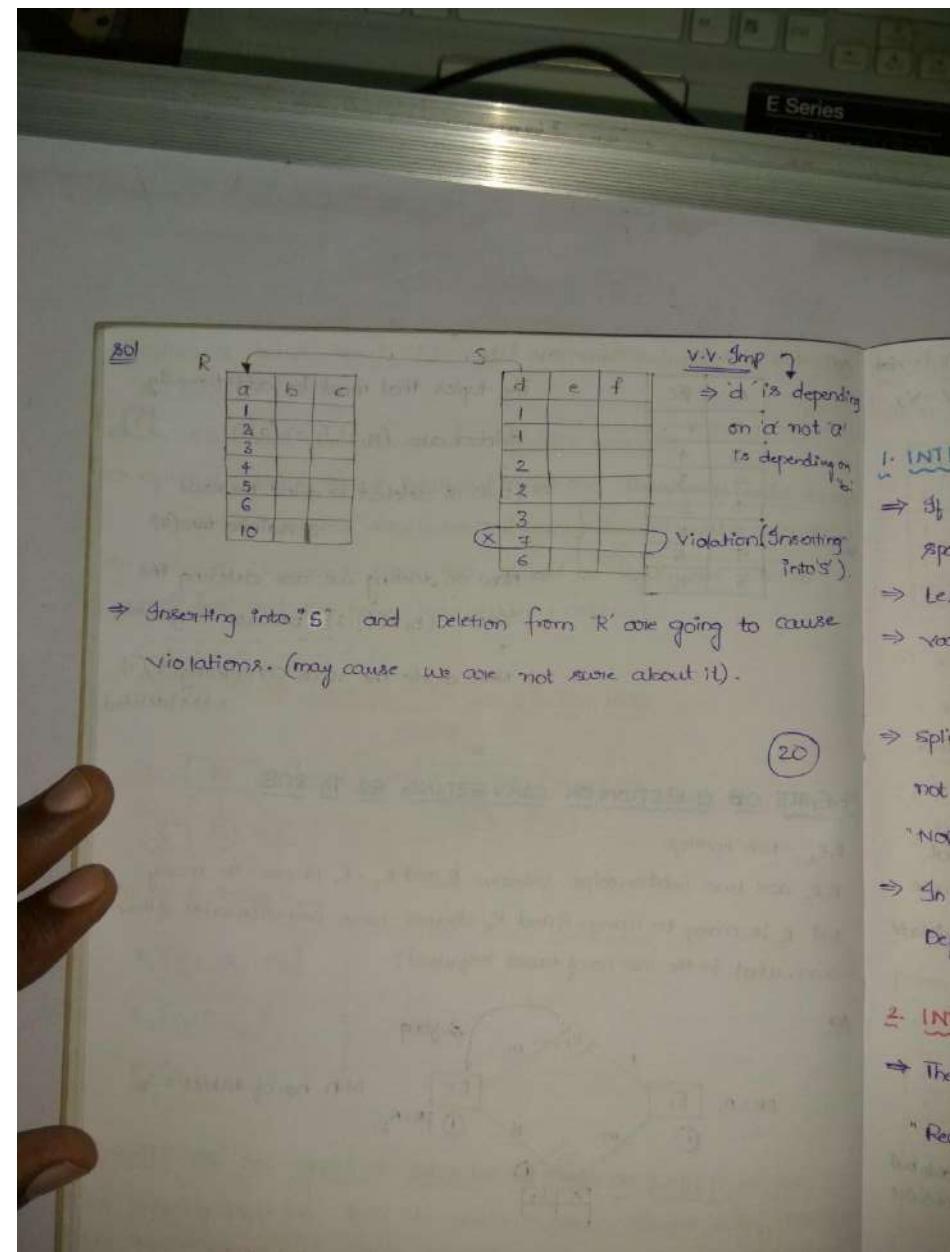
Which of the above scripts will empty all four tables, without error?

<input type="radio"/> A. III only
<input type="radio"/> B. I only
<input checked="" type="radio"/> C. II and III only

**Solution:** (c)

The foreign-key constraint from  $B$  to  $A$  doesn't cause problems if we delete from  $A$  first, since there is a clause that tells how to handle dangling tuples in  $B$ . However, the foreign-key constraint from  $C$  to  $A$  is a problem, since the default policy is to reject a deletion from  $A$  that causes a dangling tuple in  $C$ . Thus, in a valid sequence,  $C$  must precede  $A$ . The foreign-key constraint from  $D$  to  $B$  is not a problem, but the one from  $D$  to  $A$  is, again because the default policy will cause a rejection of certain deletions from  $A$ . Thus,  $D$  must also come before  $A$ . Of the three sequences, only II script has  $D$  after  $A$ , therefore, I is not the valid script as operations. While II and III are valid.

<input type="radio"/> D. I and III only
---



# Chapter 1: ER Diagrams GATE Questions

## QUESTION

---

1. ER Model
2. Relational model
3. Conversion from ER Model to Relational model
4. No. Of tables, and its normalisation from ER model
5. On Delete/Insert cascade
6. Attributes shifting in M:N / 1:M / 1:1 Relationship
7. Find Index/Candidate Key

## ANSWER

Functional dependency is represented by an arrow sign ( $\rightarrow$ ) that is,  $X \rightarrow Y$ , where X functionally determines Y. The left-hand side attributes determine the values of attributes on the right-hand side.

## Normalization

If a database design is not perfect, it may contain anomalies, which are like a bad dream for any database administrator. Managing a database with anomalies is next to impossible.

- **Update anomalies** – If data items are scattered and are not linked to each other properly, then it could lead to strange situations. For example, when we try to update one data item having its copies scattered over several places, a few instances get updated properly while a few others are left with old values. Such instances leave the database in an inconsistent state.
- **Deletion anomalies** – We tried to delete a record, but parts of it was left undeleted because of unawareness, the data is also saved somewhere else.
- **Insert anomalies** – We tried to insert data in a record that does not exist at all.

Normalization is a method to remove all these anomalies and bring the database to a consistent state.

4. NORMALISATION

1. INTRODUCTION TO NORMALISATION

- ⇒ If we hold the entire data in a single table it will take more space,
- ⇒ Less Redundancy
- ⇒ Various Anomalies will occur
  - Insert, Anomalies
  - Deletion, Anomalies
  - Update, Anomalies.
- ⇒ splitting the tables into small tables such that our design will not contain all the above anomalies and Redundancy is called "NORMALISATION!"
- ⇒ In order to do Normalisation we use the concept of Functional Dependencies (FDs) and the concept of Candidate Keys.

2. INTRODUCTION TO FUNCTIONAL DEPENDENCIES

- ⇒ The Advantage of the functional dependency is it Reduces Redundancy.

A	B	C
1		
t <sub>1</sub> → ②	a	b
3-		
t <sub>2</sub> → ②	a	b

Here the functional dependency is  $A \rightarrow BC$   
 ⇒ for a value of 'A' you can get/derive the values of 'B' and 'C' uniquely  
 $A \rightarrow BC$   
 $2 \rightarrow ab$ .

(\*) if  $t_1(A) = t_2(A)$  then  $t_1(BC) = t_2(BC)$  ⇒ if  $(2=2)$  then  $(ab)=(ab)$  ✓

⇒ Initially we see that the table is in 1st Normal form.  
 ⇒ Next 2nd NF  
 ⇒ Next 3NF  
 ⇒ Next BCNF

Non-functional  
FD =  $X \rightarrow Y$

Given (22)

X	Y	Z
1	4	2
1	5	3
1	6	3
3	2	2

#### 4. GATE 2000 QUESTION ON FD's

Given the following Relation Schema

which of the following functional dependencies are satisfied by the instance?

- (a)  $XY \rightarrow Z$  and  $Z \rightarrow Y$  (b)  $Y_2 \rightarrow X$  and  $Y \rightarrow Z$   
 (c)  $Y_2 \rightarrow X$  and  $X \rightarrow Z$  (d)  $XZ \rightarrow Y$  and  $Y \rightarrow X$

a)  $XY \rightarrow Z$  and  $Z \rightarrow Y$

↓  
Holds

Not hold  
 $\{3 \rightarrow 5\}$   
 $\{3 \rightarrow 6\}$

b)  $Y_2 \rightarrow X$  and  $Y \rightarrow Z$

↓  
Holds

Holds

c)  $Y_2 \rightarrow X$  and  $X \rightarrow Z$

↓  
Holds

Not hold  
 $\{1 \rightarrow 2\}$   
 $\{1 \rightarrow 3\}$

d)  $XZ \rightarrow Y$  and  $Y \rightarrow X$

↓  
Not hold

↓  
Holds

#### 5. GATE 2002 QUESTION ON FD's

From the following instance of a relation schema  $R(A/B/C)$  we can conclude that

A	B	C
1	1	1
1	1	0
2	3	2
2	3	2

- a) A functionally determines B and B functionally determines C  
 b)  $A \rightarrow B$  and  $B \not\rightarrow C$   $\Rightarrow A \rightarrow B$   $B \rightarrow C$   
 c)  $B \not\rightarrow C$   
 d)  $A \not\rightarrow B$  and  $B \not\rightarrow C$

i)  $A \rightarrow B$       ii)  $B \rightarrow C$

↓  
Holds

↓  
Not holds

(b)  $A \rightarrow B$        $B \not\rightarrow C$

↓  
Holds

↓  
Holds

(d)  $A \not\rightarrow B$        $B \not\rightarrow C$

↓  
Not holds

↓  
Holds

Important Concept  
 Mistake in  
 ACE Book  
 Mcq.

## 6. FORMAL DEFINITION OF FUNCTIONAL DEPENDENCY

	A	B
t <sub>1</sub>		
t <sub>2</sub>		
If t <sub>1</sub> and t <sub>2</sub> then they must agree here		
Agree or disagree here		
If t <sub>1</sub> and t <sub>2</sub> then they may disagree here		
Agree Agree		
Disagree Agree or may not agree		

A	B
1	a
1	a
2	b
3	b

## 7. CLOSURE

functional

here, A<sup>+</sup>

B<sup>+</sup>

(cont)

## 7. VARIOUS USAGES OF FD's

- ⇒ Identify Additional Functional Dependencies
- ⇒ Identifying Keys
- ⇒ Identifying Equivalences of FD's
- ⇒ Finding minimal FD set.

In order to perform all the above activities we have 2 methods

- 1) Inference Rules → Error prone
- 2) Closure set of Attributes → Easy and less Error prone

### Inference Rules

- a) Reflexive :  $A \rightarrow A$  if  $B \subseteq A$
- b) Transitive :  $A \rightarrow B$  and  $B \rightarrow C$  then  $A \rightarrow C$
- c) Decomposition:  $A \rightarrow BC$  then  $A \rightarrow B$ ,  $A \rightarrow C$
- d) Augmentation:  $A \rightarrow B$  then  $AC \rightarrow BC$
- e) Union :  $A \rightarrow B$  and  $A \rightarrow C$ , then  $A \rightarrow BC$
- f) Composition:  $A \rightarrow B$  and  $C \rightarrow D$ , then  $AC \rightarrow BD$ .

## 9. GATE

The following

$$\begin{aligned} AB &\rightarrow CD \\ AF &\rightarrow D \\ DE &\rightarrow F \\ C &\rightarrow G \\ F &\rightarrow E \\ G &\rightarrow A \end{aligned}$$

So, a)  $\{C\}$

b)

c)

d)

## 10. DE

Given

The no

⇒ For

### 8. CLOSURE SET OF ATTRIBUTES

Functional Dependencies:  $A \rightarrow B$

$B \rightarrow D$

$C \rightarrow DE$

$CD \rightarrow AB$

The closure set of a set  $X$  is

denoted by  $X^+$  and closed under

that is what does the other attributes

that you can uniquely identify

using  $X$

Agree

Agree or may  
not agree.

Here,  $A^+ = \{A, B, D\}$

$B^+ = \{B, D\}$      $C^+ = \{D, E, C, A, B\}$      $D^+ = \{D\}$      $E^+ = \{E\}$

$(CD)^+ = \{C, D, E, A, B\}$      $(AD)^+ = \{A, D, B\}$      $(ABD)^+ = \{A, B, D\}$

### 9. GATE 2006 QUESTION ON CLOSURE SET OF ATTRIBUTES

The following functional dependencies are given:

$AB \rightarrow CD$

which one of the following options is false?

$AF \rightarrow D$

A)  $(EF)^+ = \{A, C, D, E, F, G\}$      $\text{Ans} (AB)^+ = \{A, C, D, E, F, G\}$

$DE \rightarrow F$

B)  $(BG)^+ = \{A, B, C, D, G\}$      $\text{Ans} (BG)^+ = \{A, B, C, D, G\}$

$C \rightarrow G$

C)  $(AB)^+ = \{A, B, C, D, G\}$

$F \rightarrow E$

D)  $(AG)^+ = \{A, B, C, D, G\}$

thods

$$\text{Sol } A \{CF\}^+ = \{C, F, G, A, E, D\} = \{A, C, D, E, F, G\} = \text{TRUE}$$

$$B) \{BG\}^+ = \{B, G, A, C, D\} = \{A, B, C, D, G\} = \text{TRUE}$$

$$C) \{AF\}^+ = \{A, F, E, D\} = \text{FALSE}$$

$$D) \{AB\}^+ = \{A, B, C, D, G\} = \text{TRUE}$$

### 10. DETERMINING CANDIDATE KEYS

Given Relation  $R(A, B, C, D)$  and the FDs are  $A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D, D \rightarrow A$ .

The no. of candidate keys that can be formed =  $2^{n-1}$  ( $n$  = no. of attributes in the Relation)

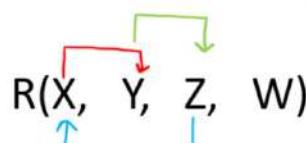
$$\boxed{\text{No. of CK's} = 2^{n-1}}$$

For the above example No. of candidate keys that should be examined is  $2^{4-1} = 15$ , at maximum.

### SHORTCUT TO FIND CANDIDATE KEY

**Example 1:** Give  $R(X, Y, Z, W)$  and Set of Functional Dependency  $FD = \{X \rightarrow Y, Y \rightarrow Z, Z \rightarrow X\}$ . The question is to calculate the candidate key and no. of candidate key in above relation  $R$  using a given set of FDs.

Let us construct an arrow diagram on  $R$  using FD



From the above arrow diagram on  $R$ , we can see that an attribute  $W$  is not determined by any of the given FD, hence  $W$  will be the integral part of the Candidate key, i.e. no matter what will be the candidate key, and how many will be the candidate key, but all will have  $W$  compulsory attribute.

Now,  $R(ABCD)$  the CK of length 4 =  $\{ABCD\}$  - ①

(26)

CK of length 3 =  $\{BCD\}\{ABC\}\{ACD\}\{ABD\}$  - ④

CK of length 2 =  $\{AB\}\{BC\}\{CD\}\{DA\}\{AC\}\{BD\}$  - ⑤

CK of length 1 =  $\{A\}\{B\}\{C\}\{D\}$  - ⑥

(15)

Now perform Bottom to Top Approach

Now, let's check if 'A' is candidate key  $\Rightarrow A^+ = \{A, B, C, D\}$

$\therefore A$  is candidate key

Now,  $B^+ = \{A, B, C, D\}$

$C^+ = \{A, B, C, D\}$

$D^+ = \{A, B, C, D\}$

$\Rightarrow \{A, B, C, D\}$  are candidate keys

$\therefore \boxed{\text{No. of CK} = 4}$

Note: If 'A' is a candidate key then anything that contains A like  $\{AB\}\{CA\}\{AD\}\{ABC\}\{ABD\}$  will not be CKs, they will be SKs.

12. GATE 20

Consider the  
of functions  
 $\{K\} \rightarrow \{M\}$ ,

④ {E,F}

Sol Given F

Now,

11. GATE 1999 QUESTION ON CANDIDATE KEYS

GATE 99

$R = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$

functional dependencies are  $(C \rightarrow F, E \rightarrow A, EC \rightarrow D, A \rightarrow B)$  then CK = ?

- A) CD    B) EC    C) AE    D) AC

Sol  $(CE)^+ = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$

{A, B, D, F are derivable from  
the RHS but there is no way  
to determine C, E so the  
only way to derive them is  
by having  $(CE)^+ = \{C, E\}$

$\therefore CE$

or check by opvm

13. GATE

Consider a  
functional  
candidate

a) AE, BE

Sol The fo

20) ④  
21) ⑥

### 12. GATE 2014 QUESTION ON CANDIDATE KEYS

Consider the Relation Scheme R = (E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N) and the set of functional dependencies  $\{EF\} \rightarrow \{G\}$ ,  $\{I\} \rightarrow \{I, J\}$ ,  $\{E, I\} \rightarrow \{K, L\} \rightarrow \{M\}$ ,  $\{K\} \rightarrow \{M\}$ ,  $\{L\} \rightarrow \{N\}$  and what is the key for R?

- ① {E, F} ② {E, F, H} ③ {E, F, H, K, L} ④ {E}

Given FD's :  
 $\{EF\} \rightarrow \{G\} \Rightarrow (EF) \rightarrow (G)$   
 $\{I\} \rightarrow \{I, J\} \Rightarrow (I) \rightarrow (IJ)$   
 $\{E, I\} \rightarrow \{K, L\} \rightarrow \{M\} \Rightarrow (EI) \rightarrow (KL) \rightarrow (M)$   
 $\{K\} \rightarrow \{M\} \Rightarrow (K) \rightarrow (M)$   
 $\{L\} \rightarrow \{N\} \Rightarrow (L) \rightarrow (N)$

Now,  $(E, F, H)^+ = (E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N)$  \* The attributes that contain A will be SKs.  
can be derived from it are (G, I, J, K, L, M, N) and there is noway i could get  $(E, H)$

Now,  $(E, F, H)^+ = \{E, F, H, G, I, J, K, L, M, N\}$

$\therefore \{E, F, H\}$  is the candidate key and  $\{E, F, H, K, L\}$  is SK

CK = ?

derivable from  
there is noway  
C, E so the  
derive them  
 $(CE)^+ \neq R$

### 13. GATE 05 QUESTION ON CANDIDATE KEY

Consider a Relation Scheme R = (A, B, C, D, E, H) on which the following functional dependencies hold:  $\{A \rightarrow B, BC \rightarrow D, E \rightarrow C, D \rightarrow A\}$ ; what are the candidate keys of R?

- a) AE, BE b) AE, BE, DE c) AEH, BEH, BCH d) AEH, BEH, DEH

The functional dependencies =  $A \rightarrow B$   
 $BC \rightarrow D$  Candidate Keys should  
 $E \rightarrow C$   
 $D \rightarrow A$  contain Eti.

$\Rightarrow (EH)^+ = (A, B, C, D, E)$  Now,  $(EH)^+ = (E, H, C)$

NOW,  $(EH)^+ = \{E, H, C\}$

$\therefore (AEH)^+ = \{A, B, C, D, E, H\} \checkmark \rightarrow$  8SKS [Total 6 attributes already included (AEH). Total 8 attr.]

$(BEH)^+ = \{A, B, C, D, E, H\} \checkmark \rightarrow$  8SKS  $\therefore AEH, BEH, DEH$  are CK's

$(CEH)^+ = \{C, E, H\}$

$(DEH)^+ = \{A, B, C, D, E, H\} \checkmark \rightarrow$  8 SKS.

⑧

⑨ R(ABC)

$\Rightarrow C$

NOW (B)

#### 14. GATE 2013 QUESTION ON CANDIDATE KEY

Relation R has 8 attributes ABCDEFGH. Fields of R contain only atomic values.  $F = \{CH \rightarrow G, A \rightarrow BC, B \rightarrow CFH, E \rightarrow A, F \rightarrow EG\}$  is a set of functional dependencies so that  $F^+$  is exactly the set of FD's that hold for R. How many CK's does R have?

$\Leftrightarrow CH \rightarrow G$

$A \rightarrow BC$

$B \rightarrow CFH$

$E \rightarrow A$

$F \rightarrow EG$

$(D \rightarrow)^+ = (ABCD EFGH)^+$

$\Rightarrow$  Now,  $D^+ = \{D\}$

$\Rightarrow (AD)^+ = (ABCDEFGH) \checkmark$

$\Rightarrow (BD)^+ = (ABCDEFGH) \checkmark$

$\Rightarrow (CD)^+ = (CD) \times$

$\Rightarrow (ED)^+ = (ABCDEFGH) \checkmark$

$\Rightarrow (FD)^+ = (ABCDEFGH) \checkmark$

$\Rightarrow (GD)^+ = (GID) \times$

$\Rightarrow (HD)^+ = (HD) \times$

$\therefore$  No. of CK's possible case =  $4^3 = (AD)(BD)(ED)(FD)$

⑩ R(ABC)

$\Rightarrow C$

$\Rightarrow CA$

⑪ R= AB

$\Rightarrow CA$

NOW (A)

(A)

X (A)

15. EXA

R= (ABC)

FD= {AC}

NOW, A

B

C

D

#### 15 EXAMPLES ON CANDIDATE KEYS-I

i) R= (ABCDE)

FD= {AB  $\rightarrow$  CD, C  $\rightarrow$  D, B  $\rightarrow$  E}

$( )^+ = ABCDE$

$\Rightarrow (AB)^+ = (ABCDF)$

NOW,  $(AB)^+ = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$   $\therefore$  "AB" is the candidate key

Q. R(ABCDE) FD:  $\{AB \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D, B \rightarrow EA\}$   
 (B)  
 Jea already  $\{AB\}$   
 Total 4<sup>th</sup> attr.  
 EH are CKs

$\Rightarrow (B)^+ = (ABCDEF)$   
 Now  $(B)^+ = \{B, E, A, C, D\} \therefore B$  is the candidate key  
 $\therefore$  No of superkeys =  $2^4 = 16$

Q. R(ABCDEF) FD:  $\{A \rightarrow B, C \rightarrow D, E \rightarrow F\}$   
 $\Rightarrow (ACE)^+ = (ABCDEF)$   
 $\Rightarrow (ACE)^+ = \{A, C, E, B, D, F\} \Rightarrow ACE$  is the CK and  $2^3 = 8$  SKs

Q. R: ABCD, FD:  $\{AB \rightarrow CD, D \rightarrow A\}$   
 $\Rightarrow (B)^+ = (ABC\bar{D}) \Rightarrow$  Now  $(B)^+ = \{B\}$   
 Now  $(AB)^+ = \{A, B, C, D\} \checkmark$   
 $(CB)^+ = \{C, B\} \times$  (AB) and (BC) are candidate keys  
 $\therefore (DB)^+ = \{D, B, A, C\} \checkmark$

**16. EXAMPLES ON CANDIDATE KEY - 2**

R: (ABCD)  
 FD:  $\{AB \rightarrow CD, C \rightarrow A, D \rightarrow B\}$   
 Now, At =  $\{A\}$  Two attribute keys:  $(AB)^+ = (ABC\bar{D}) \checkmark$   
 $(AC)^+ = (AC) \checkmark$   
 $(AD)^+ = (ADBC) \checkmark$   
 $(BC)^+ = (BCD) \checkmark$   
 $(BD)^+ = (BD) \checkmark$   
 $(CD)^+ = (CDBA) \checkmark$  AB, AD,  
 BC, CD are CKs

CKs are: AB, AD, BC, CD

### EXAMPLES ON CANDIDATE KEYS - 3

$R = \overbrace{ABCDEF}$

$FD = \{AB \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D, D \rightarrow E, E \rightarrow F, F \rightarrow A\}$

Now,  $B^+ = \{B\}$

$$\Rightarrow (AB)^+ = (ABCDEF)$$

$$\Rightarrow (CB)^+ = (ABCDEF)$$

$$\Rightarrow (DB)^+ = (ABCDEF)$$

$$\Rightarrow (EB)^+ = (ABCDEF)$$

$$\Rightarrow (FB)^+ = (ABCDEF)$$

$$CKS = (AB)(CB)(DB)(EB)(FB)$$

= 5CKS

### 19. EXAMPLE

$R = \overbrace{ABCDEF}$

$A \rightarrow BCDEF$

$BC \rightarrow ADEF$

$DEF \rightarrow ABC$

Now,

$$A^+ = (ABCDE)$$

$$B^+ = \{B\} \times$$

$$C^+ = \times$$

$$D^+ = \times$$

$$E^+ = \times$$

$$F^+ = \times$$

### 18. CANDIDATE KEY - EXAMPLE - 4

$R = \overbrace{ABCDEF}$

$FD = \{AB \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D, D \rightarrow EB, E \rightarrow F, F \rightarrow A\}$

Now,

$$A^+ = A$$

$$B^+ = B$$

$$C^+ = (CDEBFA) \checkmark$$

$$D^+ = (DEBFAC) \checkmark$$

$$E^+ = EFA$$

$$F^+ = FA$$

Now,

$$(AB)^+ = (ABCDEF)$$

$$\text{Cloud 1}$$

$$(AE)^+ = (AEF)$$

$$\text{Cloud 2}$$

$$(AF)^+ = (AF)$$

$$\text{Cloud 3}$$

$$(EF)^+ = EFA$$

$$(BE)^+ = (BEFACD) \checkmark$$

$$(BF)^+ = (BFACDE) \checkmark$$

Now,

$$(BEF)^+ \times$$

$$(AEF)^+ = (AEF) \times$$

$$(ABF)^+ \times$$

$$(ABE)^+ \times$$

$$\text{Cloud 4}$$

### 20. EXAMPLE

$R = \overbrace{ABCDE}$

$FD = \{A \rightarrow B\}$

Now,

$$(E)^+ = \{E\}$$

∴ C and D are candidate keys

AB and BE, BF are candidate keys.

### 21. EXAMPLE

$R = \overbrace{ABCDEF}$

$A \rightarrow BC$

$CD \rightarrow E$

$B \rightarrow D$

$E \rightarrow A$

19. EXAMPLES ON CANDIDATE KEYS - 5

$R(ABCDEF)$

$A \rightarrow BCDEF$

$BC \rightarrow ADEF$

$DEF \rightarrow ABC$

Now,

$$A^+ = (ABCDEF) \checkmark \quad (BC)^+ = ABCDEF$$

$$B^+ = (B) \times$$

$$C^+ = X$$

$$D^+ = X$$

$$E^+ = X$$

$$F^+ = X$$

Now,

$$(DEF)^+ = (DEFABC)$$

Now,

$$Candidate keys = A, BC, DEF$$

20. EXAMPLE ON CANDIDATE KEY - 6

$R(ABCDE)$

Now,

$$FD = \{A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D, D \rightarrow A\}$$

$(ABEF) \times$

Now,

$$(E)^+ = \{E\}$$

$$(AE)^+ = (AEBCD) \checkmark$$

$$(BE)^+ = (BECDA) \checkmark$$

$$(CE)^+ = (CEDAB) \checkmark$$

$$(DE)^+ = (DEABC) \checkmark$$

∴ The CK's are : AE, BE, CE, DE

No. of CK's = 4

21. EXAMPLE ON CANDIDATE KEY - 1

$R(ABCDE)$

Now,

$A \rightarrow BC$

$$A^+ = (ABCDE) \checkmark$$

$$(BC)^+ = (ABCDE) \checkmark$$

$CD \rightarrow E$

$$B^+ = BD$$

$$(BD)^+ = (BD)$$

$B \rightarrow D$

$$C^+ = C$$

$$(CD)^+ = (ABCDE) \checkmark$$

$E \rightarrow A$

$$D^+ = D$$

$$E^+ = (EABCD) \checkmark$$

∴ CK's are A, E, BC, CD

## 22. CANDIDATE KEY FOR SUB RELATION - EXAMPLE - 1

$R(ABCD)$

$\{AB \rightarrow CD, D \rightarrow A\}$  what are the candidate keys of subrelation  $R_1(BCD)$ ?

Now, Given Relation  $R_1(BCD)$

$$\begin{array}{ll} B^+ = B & (BC)^+ = BC \\ C^+ = C & (BD)^+ = \overbrace{BCDAB} \\ D^+ = DA & (CD)^+ = CDA \end{array} \quad \therefore \text{candidate Key} = \underline{\underline{BD}}$$

## 23. CANDIDATE KEY FOR SUB RELATION EXAMPLE 2

$R(ABCDEF)$

FD's :  $\{AB \rightarrow C, B \rightarrow D, AD \rightarrow F, C \rightarrow D, D \rightarrow E, E \rightarrow F, E \rightarrow D\}$

find candidate keys for  $R_1(DEF)$ .

Given Sub Relation  $R_1(DEF)$

$$\begin{array}{ll} D^+ = \{DEF\} & \therefore \text{The candidate Keys are DE} \\ E^+ = \{EDF\} & \\ F^+ = \{F\} & \end{array}$$

## 24. CANDIDATE KEYS FOR SUB RELATION - EXAMPLE 3

$R(ABCDE)$

FD's  $\{A \rightarrow BC, CD \rightarrow E, B \rightarrow D, E \rightarrow A\}$

what are the candidate keys of  $R_1(ABCE)$

Given Sub Relation  $R_1(ABCE)$

$$A^+ = \overbrace{ABCDE}$$

$$B^+ = BD$$

$$C^+ = C$$

$$E^+ = \overbrace{EABCD}$$

NOW,

$$BC = \overbrace{BCDEA}$$

$$BD \times (\text{not intable})$$

$$CD \times (\text{not intable})$$

candidate keys are,

$$A, E, BC$$

## 25. CHECKING

Given the  $\Rightarrow$  functional Dependence Rule

$R(AB)$  and the

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \underline{\underline{X}} & \rightarrow & \underline{\underline{Y}} \\ \emptyset & \emptyset & \\ A & A & \Rightarrow \\ B & B & \\ AB & AB & \end{array}$$

The no. of Add

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \emptyset \rightarrow \emptyset & \checkmark & \\ \times \emptyset \rightarrow A & \checkmark & \\ \times \emptyset \rightarrow B & \checkmark & \\ \times \emptyset \rightarrow AB & \checkmark & \end{array}$$

The no. of FD's

## 26. CHECKING

$R(ABC)$

FD's :  $\{A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C\}$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \underline{\underline{X}} & \rightarrow & \underline{\underline{Y}} \\ \downarrow & \downarrow & \\ 2^3 & \times & 2^3 = 8 \times \end{array}$$

$$\emptyset \rightarrow \emptyset \text{ (only)}$$

$$A \rightarrow \{ABC\}$$

$$B \rightarrow \{BC\}$$

$$C \rightarrow \{C\}$$

$$AB \rightarrow \{AB\}^+ = \{A\}$$

# Refor Video

---

Applied  
x formula

## 25. CHECKING ADDITIONAL ED's - EXAMPLE 1

Given the semantics of the Database we can derive more functional Dependencies from the existing FDL by applying Inference Rules.

$R(AB)$  and the functional dependencies are  $\{ A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow A \}$

$\phi$   $\phi$   
A A  
B B  
AB AB

⇒ No. of functional dependencies are  $4 \times 4 = \underline{16}$

The no of additional FD's possible are (along with given FD's)  $A \rightarrow B$   
 $B \rightarrow A$

$\checkmark \phi \rightarrow \phi$	$\checkmark A \rightarrow \phi$	$\checkmark B \rightarrow \phi$	$\checkmark AB \rightarrow \phi$	
$\times \phi \rightarrow A$	$\checkmark A \rightarrow A$	$\checkmark B \rightarrow A$	$\checkmark AB \rightarrow A$	
$\times \phi \rightarrow B$	$\checkmark A \rightarrow B$	$\checkmark B \rightarrow B$	$\checkmark AB \rightarrow B$	$B^+ = \{B, AB\}$ , possible
$\times \phi \rightarrow AB$	$\checkmark A \rightarrow AB$	$\checkmark B \rightarrow AB$	$\checkmark AB \rightarrow AB$	$A^+ = \{AB\}$ = possible

The no. of FD's possible on the table are (✓) 13

## 26 CHECKING ADDITIONAL FD's - EXAMPLE 2

$$R(ABC)$$

FDB: {A → B, B → C}

$$\begin{array}{c} x \\ \hline = \\ \downarrow \\ 2^3 \end{array} \times \begin{array}{c} y \\ \hline = \\ \downarrow \\ 2^3 \end{array} = 8 \times 8 = 64 \text{ FDS}$$

$\phi \rightarrow \phi$  (only one FD possible with  $\phi$ ) = 1 FD

$A \rightarrow \{ABC\} = 8$  EP's are possible with LHS = 'a' because  $A^+ = \{ABC\} = 2^3$

$B \rightarrow \{B^{\pm}\}$  is possible with  $LH_0 = B$  because  $B^{\mp} = \{Brc\} = 2^2$

$C \rightarrow \{f, f\} = 2$  FD are possible with LHS = C because  $C^+ = \{f, f\} = 2 = 2$

$$A_B \rightarrow (A_B)^+ - f_{AB} \lambda - \text{SED}$$

$$(Bc)^T = (Bc)^T - [PC] = 4 FD$$

$$AC \rightarrow (AC)^+ = \{ABC\} = 8FD$$

$$(ABC)^+ = \{ABC\}^+ = 8FD^{18}$$

**Q11** What is the number of redundant FD's possible for the given set of FD's  $A \rightarrow B$ ,  $B \rightarrow C$  and  $C \rightarrow D$  for relation R(ABCD)?

Use this to answer this question 0.08-0.14

**ANSWER**

**Solution:** 168

FD's with 0 attribute = 1

FD's with 1 attribute =  $2^1 \cdot 2^1 = 2^2 \cdot 2^1 = 2^3$

FD's with 2 attribute =  $2^2 \cdot 4^1 = 2^4 \cdot 2^1 = 2^5 + 2^2$

FD's with 3 attribute =  $2^3 \cdot 4^1 = 2^4 \cdot 2^1 = 2^5$

FD's with 4 attribute =  $2^4$

So it sums up to give 171 out which 168 are redundant.

In General the no. of functional dependencies that are possible over relation R containing 'n' attributes is  $2^{2^n}$

$$x \rightarrow y \\ 2^n \times 2^n \rightarrow 2^n \times 2^n \\ = 2^{2^n}$$

Now find  $G_1$

$$F: f_A \rightarrow C$$

$$A^+ = \{A, C, D\}$$

$$(AC)^+ = \{A, C, D\}$$

$$(E)^+ = \{E, A, H\}$$

### 27. GATE IT 05 QUESTION ON ADDITIONAL FD's

In a schema with attributes A,B,C,D and E, following set of FD's are given  $A \rightarrow B$ ,  $A \rightarrow C$ ,  $CD \rightarrow E$ ,  $B \rightarrow D$ ,  $E \rightarrow A$  which of the following FD's is NOT implied by above set?

- a)  $CD \rightarrow AC$
- b)  $BD \rightarrow CD$
- c)  $BC \rightarrow CD$
- d)  $AC \rightarrow BC$

Now,  $(CD)^+ = \{CDEABDE\} \Rightarrow (CD)^+ = (AC)$  ✓ possible

$(BD)^+ = \{BD\}$  = NOT POSSIBLE

$(BC)^+ = \{BCDEAF\} = (CD)$  is possible

$(AC)^+ = \{ACBDE\} = (BC)$  is possible

### 28 EQUIVALENCE OF FD'S

$$F: \{A \rightarrow C, AC \rightarrow D, E \rightarrow AD, E \rightarrow H\}$$

$G_1: \{A \rightarrow CD, E \rightarrow AH\}$  are both the functional dependencies required

Q1 First check if 'F' covers 'G\_1' i.e  $F \supseteq G_1$  how to check is take each FD in the set 'G\_1' and find whether it is derivable from 'F' or not  
And now, check  $G_1 \supseteq F$ , take each FD of 'F' and check if it is already implied in 'G\_1' or not.

Now  $F \supseteq G_1$  Now  $G_1: \{A \rightarrow CD, E \rightarrow AH\}$

$$\begin{array}{ll} F: & \downarrow \\ A^+: \{A, C, D\} & F \\ E^+: \{EADCH\} & \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{covered by } F \\ \text{covered by } F \end{array} \quad F \supseteq G_1 \text{ is TRUE}$$

### 29. EQUIVALE

$$F: \{A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow$$

$$G_1: \{A \rightarrow BC, B \rightarrow$$

SOL

$$F \supseteq G_1 \Rightarrow \text{TRUE}$$

$$\Rightarrow A$$

ie possible over  $2^n \Rightarrow 2^n \times 2^n$  (1)

$\therefore 2^n$

Now find  $G \supseteq F$ , then, (2)

$F: \{A \rightarrow C, AC \rightarrow D, E \rightarrow AD, E \rightarrow H\}$  check whether these are derivable from  $F$ . (3)

$G:$

$A^+ = \{A, C, D\}$  : all the functional dependencies in  $F$  are covered by  $G$ .

$B^+ = \{A, C, D\}$

$E^+ = \{E, AH\}$  ED : Both the FDs in  $F$  and  $G$  are Equivalent.

### 2. EQUIVALENCE OF FD's EXAMPLE-1

$F: \{A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D\}$  check whether these two FDs are Equivalent or not?

Q:  $F \supseteq G$   $\Rightarrow$  Take Each FD of  $G$  and check whether it is derivable from  $F$ :

$\Rightarrow A \rightarrow BC \Rightarrow$  Now take 'A' from  $F$  and check  $BC$  is present in  $A^+$

$A^+ = \{A, B, C, D\}$  :  $A \rightarrow BC$  holds

$\Rightarrow C \rightarrow D \Rightarrow C^+ = \{D, C\}$  holds  $\therefore F \supseteq G$

then Equivalent  $G \supseteq F \Rightarrow$  The FDs of  $F$  are  $A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D$ , check if they are covered by  $G$  or not.

to take  $F$  or not  
it is already TRUE

$G^+ = \{A, B, C\}$   $\{A \rightarrow B \text{ holds}\}$

$B^+ = \{B\}$   $\{B \rightarrow C \text{ is not covered by } G\}$

$\therefore G \not\supseteq F$

Both the functional dependencies are not Equivalent.

### 30. EQUIVALENCE OF TWO FD'S EXAMPLE-2

$$\textcircled{1} \quad F: \{A \rightarrow B, AB \rightarrow C, D \rightarrow AC, D \rightarrow E\}$$

$$G_1: \{A \rightarrow BC, D \rightarrow AB\}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad F: \{A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow A\}$$

$$G_1: \{A \rightarrow BC, B \rightarrow A, C \rightarrow A\}$$

$$\stackrel{\cong}{\sim} F \supseteq G_1 \Rightarrow A^+ \text{ in } F = \{A, B, C\} \checkmark$$

$$\Rightarrow D^+ \text{ in } F = \{D, E, A, C\} \checkmark \quad F \supseteq G_1$$

$$G_1 \supseteq F \Rightarrow A^+ \text{ in } G_1 = \{A, B, C\} \quad A \rightarrow B \checkmark$$

$$\Rightarrow (AB)^+ = \{A, B, C\} \quad AB \rightarrow C \checkmark$$

$$\Rightarrow D^+ = \{A, B, D\} \quad D \rightarrow AC \checkmark$$

$$\Rightarrow D^+ = \{A, B, C, D\} \quad D \rightarrow EX$$

$\therefore$  These two FD's are not equivalent.

$$\textcircled{2} \quad F \supseteq G_1 \Rightarrow A^+ \text{ in } F = \{A, B, C\} \quad A \rightarrow BC \checkmark$$

$$\Rightarrow B^+ \text{ in } F = \{B, C, A\} \quad B \rightarrow A \text{ holds} \checkmark$$

$$\Rightarrow C^+ \text{ in } F = \{A, B, C\} \quad C \rightarrow A \text{ holds} \checkmark \quad \therefore F \supseteq G_1$$

$$G_1 \supseteq F \Rightarrow \text{Now, } A^+ \text{ in } G_1 = \{A, B, C\} \quad A \rightarrow BC \checkmark$$

$$\text{Now, } B^+ \text{ in } G_1 = \{B, A, C\} \quad B \rightarrow C \checkmark$$

$$\text{Now, } C^+ \text{ in } G_1 = \{C, A, B\} \quad C \rightarrow A \text{ holds} \checkmark$$

$\therefore$  Both the functional dependencies are equivalent.

### 31. MINIMAL COVER

If we have a set of functional dependencies 'F' and if we could minimise it to other set of functional dependencies 'G' such that 'G' covers 'F' and 'F' covers 'G' and 'G' is minimal, then 'G' is called Minimal cover of 'F'.

### PROCEDURE TO

1. split the R

Ex:  $A \rightarrow BC$

2. Find the Red

Ex:  $AB \rightarrow C$

3. Find the Red

Ex:  $A \rightarrow BC$

i) Minimise  $\{A \rightarrow$

①  $A \rightarrow C, A$

②  $A \rightarrow C, A$

Properties

③ result

$\therefore$

$\Rightarrow$

### 32. MINIMA

Minimise  $\{A \rightarrow$

①  $A \rightarrow B$

Now,  $(AC)$

$\rightarrow A\}$   
 $C \rightarrow A\}$

PROCEDURE TO FIND MINIMAL SET

(1) split the FDs such that RHS contains single attribute.

Ex:  $A \rightarrow BC$ ,  $A \rightarrow B$ ,  $A \rightarrow C$

(2) Find the Redundant FDs and delete them from the set.

Ex:  $\{A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, A \rightarrow C\} \Rightarrow \{A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C\}$

(3) find the Redundant attributes on LHS and delete them.

Ex:  $AB \rightarrow C$ , A can be deleted if  $B^+$  contains A.  $B^+ \rightarrow B \rightarrow C$   
 B can be deleted if  $A^+$  contains B.  $A^+ \rightarrow A \rightarrow C$

(4) minimize  $\{A \rightarrow C, AC \rightarrow D, E \rightarrow AD, E \rightarrow H\}$ .

①  $A \rightarrow C$ ,  $AC \rightarrow D$ ,  $E \rightarrow A$ ,  $E \rightarrow D$ ,  $E \rightarrow H$ .

This production is useless (remove/delete this production and try to find  $E^+$  in the Remaining)?  
 If it contains D then "E  $\rightarrow D$ " is Redundant FD.

$E^+ = \{A, E, H, C, D\} \Rightarrow E \rightarrow D$  is Redundant.

②  $A \rightarrow C$ ,  $AC \rightarrow D$ ,  $E \rightarrow AD$ ,  $E \rightarrow H$

This will be Redundant if  $C^+$  contains A.  
 $C^+ = \{C, E\}$  if it contains E then it is Redundant.

This will be Redundant if  $A^+$  contains C then,  
 $A^+ = \{A, C\} \Rightarrow AC \rightarrow D$  becomes  $A \rightarrow D$

$\therefore A \rightarrow C, A \rightarrow D, E \rightarrow A, E \rightarrow H, E \rightarrow D$   
 $\Rightarrow A \rightarrow CD, E \rightarrow AH$

32. MINIMAL COVER EXAMPLE - 1

Minimize  $\{A \rightarrow B, C \rightarrow B, D \rightarrow ABC, AC \rightarrow D\}$

①  $A \rightarrow B$ ,  $C \rightarrow B$ ,  $D \rightarrow A$ ,  ~~$D \rightarrow B$~~ ,  $D \rightarrow C$ ,  $AC \rightarrow D$ .  
 Redundant  $\Rightarrow D^+ = \{D, A, B\}$   $D \rightarrow B$  is Redundant

Now,  $(AC)^+ = \{ACB\}$   $AC \rightarrow D$  is not Redundant.

②  $A \rightarrow B, C \rightarrow B, D \rightarrow A, D \rightarrow C, AC \rightarrow D$

Now,  $AC \rightarrow D$  can be deleted if  $A^+$  contains  $C$  ( $\Rightarrow C$  contains  $A$ )

Now,  $A^+ = \{A, B\}$ ,  $AC \rightarrow D$  cannot be deleted.  
 $C \in \{C, D\}$

③ Now, if 1 ch



### 33. GATE - 2013 ON MINIMAL COVER

I.e.  $\{AB \rightarrow C, D \rightarrow E, E \rightarrow C\}$  is the minimal cover of  $\{AB \rightarrow C, D \rightarrow E, AB \rightarrow E, E \rightarrow C\}$

Sol:

Step-1:  $AB \rightarrow C$      $D \rightarrow E$      $\underbrace{AB \rightarrow E}$      $E \rightarrow C$

Span

$AB^+ = \{A, B, C\}$  This cannot be deleted

and must be in the  
minimal set

$\{AB \rightarrow C, D \rightarrow E, E \rightarrow C\}$  is not the minimal cover, The minimal cover  
should be  $\{D \rightarrow E, AB \rightarrow E, E \rightarrow C\}$

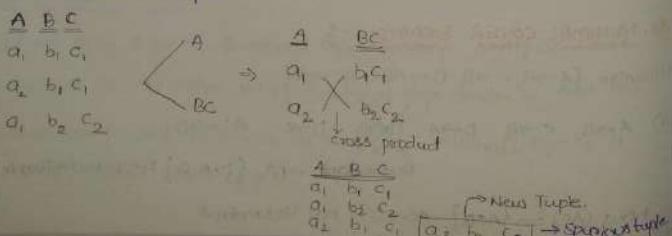


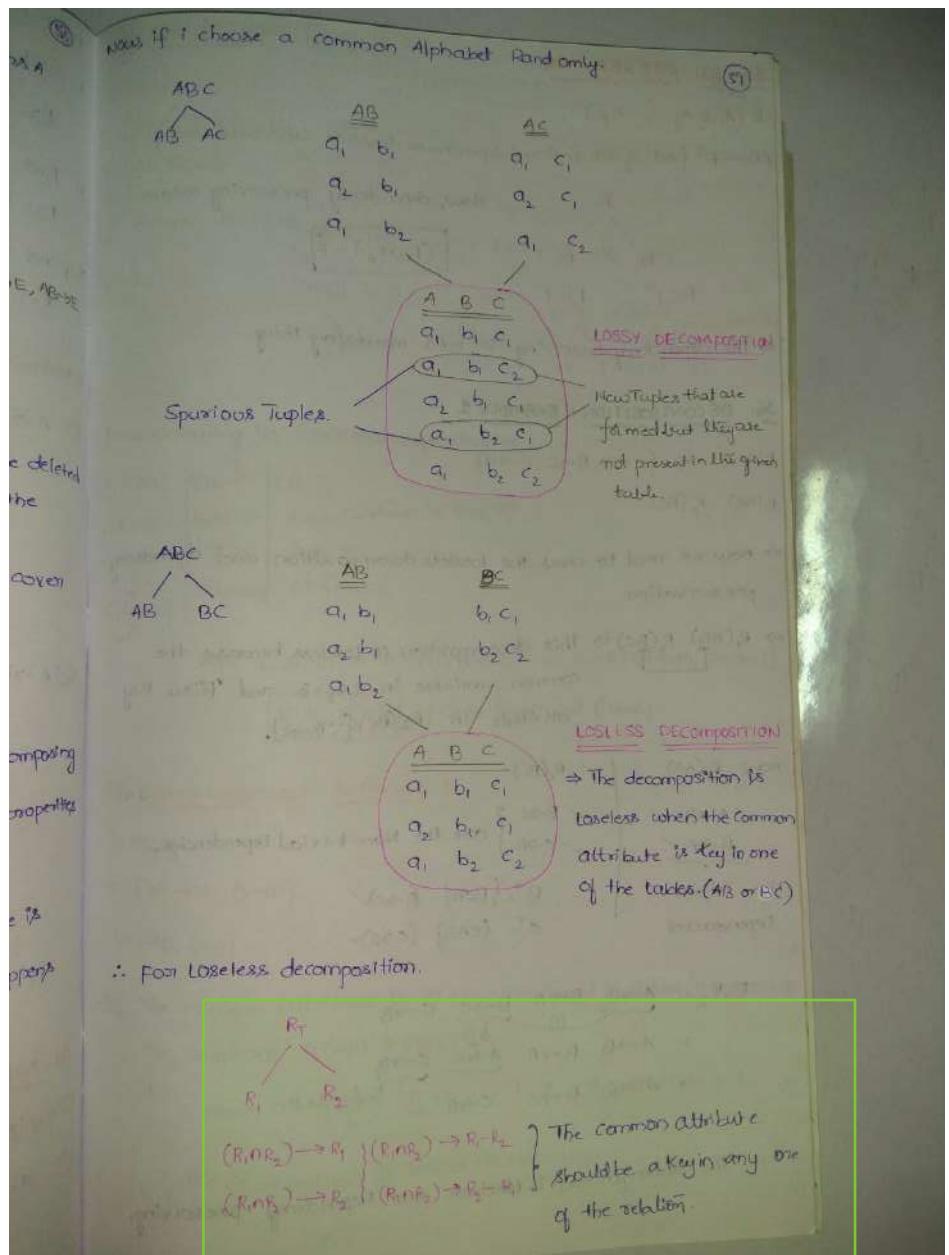
### 34. LOSSLESS DECOMPOSITION

⇒ Mainly Normalization is about splitting the tables i.e. decomposing  
the tables, So while decomposing we should see some properties  
One such property is "Lossless decomposition".

⇒ when we decompose a Relation we should check that there is  
a common attribute in both of them, if not check what happens  
in below example.

∴ From L6

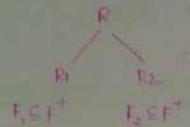




### 35. FD PRESERVING

$R(A_1 A_2 A_3 \dots A_n)$

$FD = F^+$  {set of all functional dependencies that are applicable on R}



Now, dependency preserving means

$$(F_1 \cup F_2) = F^+$$

⇒ The dependency preserving is not a mandatory thing

### 36. DECOMPOSITION - EXAMPLE 1

$R(ABC)$ ,  $FD = \{A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow A\}$

$R_1(AB)$ ,  $R_2(BC)$ .

⇒ Now we need to check the lossless decomposition and dependency preservation.

⇒  $R_1(AB)$ ,  $R_2(BC)$  ⇒ This decomposition is lossless because the common variable in  $R_1 R_2 = B$  and 'B' is a key attribute in  $R_2(BC) f: B \rightarrow C$ .

Now,  $R_1(AB)$

$\checkmark A \rightarrow B$   
 $B \rightarrow A$

Non-Trivial  
Dependencies

$R_2(BC)$

$\checkmark B \rightarrow C$   
 $C \rightarrow B$

$B^+ = \{BCA\}$ ,  $(B \rightarrow C)$   
 $C^+ = \{CAB\}$ ,  $(C \rightarrow B)$

$$\begin{aligned} F_1 \cup F_2 &= A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow A, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow B \\ &= A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow A, A \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow B \\ &\quad + A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow A \end{aligned}$$

Redundant

∴ The decomposition is lossless and dependency preserving.

### 37. DECOMPOSITION

$R(ABCD)$

$F = \{A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D\}$

$D = \{AB, BC, CD\}$

Given  $D =$

LOSE LESS  
DECOMPSN

Now coming

$R_1(AB)$	$R(BC)$
$\checkmark A \rightarrow B$	$B \rightarrow C$
$\checkmark B \rightarrow A$	$C \rightarrow B$
$B = \{ABCD\}$	$C = \{AC\}$

Now

### 38. DECOMPSN

$R(ABCD)$

$F = \{AB \rightarrow CD\}$

$D = \{AD, BCD\}$

Now the com  
the Rela

N

The

DECOMPOSITION EXAMPLE 2

$R(ABCD)$   
 $F: (A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D, D \rightarrow A)$   
 $D = \{AB, BC, CD\}$

Given  $D = \{AB, BC, CD\}$

LOSELESS DECOMPOSITION

$\{AB\} \quad \{BC\} \quad \{CD\}$

$\{AB\} \quad \{BC\} \quad \{CD\}$

LOSELESS DECOMPOSITION

$\{AB\} \quad \{BC\} \quad \{CD\}$

Now coming to functional dependencies

$R_1(AB)$	$R_2(BC)$	$R_3(CD)$
$A \rightarrow B$	$B \rightarrow C$	$C \rightarrow D$
$B \rightarrow A$	$C \rightarrow B$	$D \rightarrow C$
$D \rightarrow ABCD$	$C \rightarrow \{ABCD\}$	$D \rightarrow \{ABC\}$

Given in question

$F_1 \cup F_2 \cup F_3 = A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D, D \rightarrow A$  [already covered]

$F_1 \cup F_2 \cup F_3 = F$  FD is preserved (Both)

DECOMPOSITION EXAMPLE 3

$R(ABCD)$   
 $F: \{AB \rightarrow CD, D \rightarrow A\}$   
 $D = \{AD, BCD\}$

The common attribute is 'D' now 'D' should be a key in anyone of the relations  $R_1(AD), R_2(BCD)$

Now,  $D^+ = \{D, A\} \underset{\text{D}}{\Rightarrow} A \therefore 'D'\text{ is a key attribute in } R_1$

The decomposition is lossless decomposition

Now,

$R_1(AD)$

$A \rightarrow D \times$

$D \rightarrow A \checkmark$

Now,  $A^+ = \{A\}$

$R_2(BCD)$

$B^+ = (B) \times$

$C^+ = (C) \times$

$D^+ = (D, A) \times$

$\therefore BD \rightarrow C$

$(BC)^+ = (BC) \times$

$(BD)^+ = C(BDAc) \checkmark$

$(CD)^+ = (CDA) \times$

∴ DECOMPO  
to.

$R(ABCDE)$

$F: (A \rightarrow BC, C \rightarrow D)$

$R_1(ABCD) R_2(CD)$

Now, Given

: ABCD

$A \rightarrow BCD \checkmark$

$B \rightarrow BC \times$

$C \rightarrow D \checkmark$

$D \rightarrow DX$

$(BC) \rightarrow D$

Now  $A^+ = AB$

$B^+ = B$

$C^+ = CD$

$D^+ = D$

$(BC)^+ =$

$(BD)^+ =$

$(CD)^+ =$

$(AB)^+ =$

$(AC)^+ =$

$(AD)^+ =$

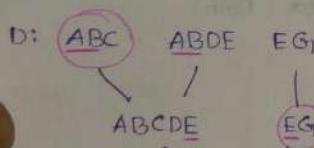
∴ The decomposition is lossless and non-FD preserving.

### 39. DECOMPOSITION EXAMPLE 4

$R(ABCDEF)$

$F: \{AB \rightarrow C, AC \rightarrow B, AD \rightarrow E, B \rightarrow D, BC \rightarrow A, E \rightarrow G\}$

$D: (ABC, ABDE, EG)$



∴  $AB \rightarrow C$  is possible  $\Rightarrow$

The decomposition is lossless

Now

$R_1(ABC)$

$A \rightarrow A \times$

$B \rightarrow D \times$  (not in R1)

$C \rightarrow C \times$  (take ABC)

$(AB)^+ = ABCDEF \Rightarrow AB \rightarrow C$  (BE)  $\rightarrow D$

$BC \rightarrow A$

$AC \rightarrow B$

$R_2(ABDE)$

$B \rightarrow D$ .

$AB \rightarrow DE$

$AD \rightarrow E$

$AB \rightarrow E$

$ABD \rightarrow E$

$ABE \rightarrow D$

$ABC \times$

$R_3(EG)$

$E \rightarrow G$

$A^+ = A$

$B^+ = BD$

$C^+ = CD$

$(AB)^+ = ABCDEF$

$(BC)^+ = BCDAEG$

$(AC)^+ = ACBDEF$

(42) The decomposition is lossless and dependency preserving.

#### 4. DECOMPOSITION EXAMPLE 5

$R(ABCDE)$

$f: (A \rightarrow BC, C \rightarrow DE, D \rightarrow E)$

$R_1: (ABCD) R_2: (DE)$ .

$= (AB) \Rightarrow \therefore$  The  
 $AB \rightarrow CD$  is not  
 preserved)

NOW Given : ABCD

$A \rightarrow BCD \checkmark$   
 $B \rightarrow BX$   
 $C \rightarrow D \checkmark$   
 $D \rightarrow DX$

$(BC) \rightarrow D$ .

NOW  $A^+ = ABCDE$   
 $B^+ = B$   
 $C^+ = CDE$   
 $D^+ = D, E$

$(BC)^+ = BCDE$

$(BD)^+ = BDE$

$(CD)^+ = CDE$

$(AB)^+$

$(AC)^+$

$(AD)^+$

NOW,  $D^+ = \{E, D\}$

$R_2 (DE)$

$D \rightarrow E \checkmark$   
 $E \rightarrow D X$   
 $E^+ = \{E\}$

$\therefore FD's = \left. \begin{array}{l} A \rightarrow BCD \\ C \rightarrow D \\ BC \rightarrow D \\ D \rightarrow E \end{array} \right\} = F_1 \cup F_2 = F$

$\{F_1, F_2\}$

G will not include because 'A' itself is going to derive every  
 thing the obviously AB, AC, AD will derive all attributes  
 and they will become SK's.

A  
 $BD$   
 C  
 $\underline{E}$   
 $\underline{ABC}DEG$   
 $-BCDAEG$   
 $-ABDEG$

∴ The decomposition is lossless and dependency preserving.

#### 41. DECOMPOSITION EXAMPLE - 6

R(ABCDEG)

F: {AB → C, AC → B, AD → E, B → D, BC → A, E → G}

D: (AB, BC, ABDE, EG)

D: (AB BC ABDE EG)

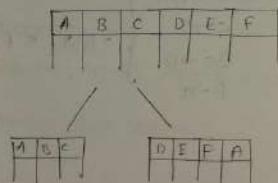


Now  $B^+ = \{B, D\}$ , B is not the key of AC

∴ The decomposition is lossy decomposition.

#### 42. FIRST NORMAL FORM

⇒ The process of Removing the Redundancy is Normalization

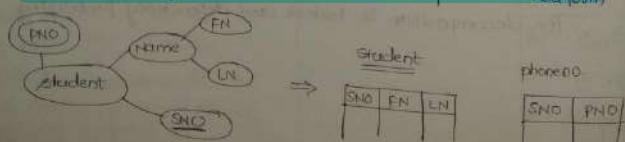


⇒ Our ultimate aim is to Reduce a table to BCNF, it is known that by the time you convert the table into BCNF there won't be any Redundancy (Redundancy = 0%).

⇒ 1NF → 2NF → 3NF → BCNF

⇒ 1NF says that the table has to be flat

⇒ By default Every Relational DataBase is in first Normal form



⇒ NO

43. SECON

⇒ Let us c  
the func

⇒ NOW,

(AB)<sup>+</sup> =

NOW,

1 NF  
flat table

↓  
This to  
(B → C)  
position

Atomic Value

Find

A

④ NO multivalued and composite values are allowed in 1NF  
 ⑤ SECOND NORMAL FORM INTRODUCTION  
 let us assume we have a table having attributes ABC and the functional dependencies that are allowed are  $AB \rightarrow C$ ,  $B \rightarrow C$   
 Now,  $AB \rightarrow C$  }  $A^+ = A$   
 $B \rightarrow C$  }  $B^+ = BC$  } with one attribute, key is not possible  
 $C \rightarrow C$  }  $\therefore$  Try with 2 attributes.  
 $(AB)^+ = (ABC)$   $\therefore (AB)$  has the capacity to become Candidate Key  
 Now,  $AB \rightarrow C$   $\rightarrow$  say that AB (combination) can determine C  
 $B \rightarrow C$   $\rightarrow$  say that BC (itself) can determine C uniquely  

A	B	C
1	a	c1
2	a	c1
1	b	c2
2	b	c2
1	c	c3
2	c	c3
3	c	c3
4	c	c3
5	c	c3

Known  
 we want  
 1 form  
 PNO

Find  $B^+ = \{BC\}$   
 $A^+ = \{A\}$   
 $X \in A$   
 $\times B^+ = BC$   
 $\times AB = ABC$

$\xrightarrow{\text{ABC}}$   $\xrightarrow{\text{BC}}$   $\rightarrow B^+ = BC$   
 lossless decomposition.  
 Not FD preserving.

## 2NF

No Partial dependency allowed



Royal people should not meet citizen (non-royal) alone

- Only family visit allowed
- Royal Meeting royal is fine

#### 44. 2NF Example 1

$R(ABCD)$

FD:  $\{AB \rightarrow C, B \rightarrow D\}$  what is the highest Normal Form satisfied?

⇒ By default Every Relation will be in 1NF

⇒ Now find all the candidate keys

$$A^+ = A$$

$$B^+ = BD \quad \therefore (AB) \text{ is the candidate key}$$

$$AB^+ = ABCD$$

Now the three attribute candidate keys are possible and they should not contain (AB) if they include then it will become superkey.

$$(ACD)^+ = (ACD)$$

$$(BCD)^+ = (BCD)$$

$$\therefore (AB) \rightarrow ABCD$$

(B → D) → partial Dependency

Now, find  $A^+ = A$

$$B^+ = BD$$

$R(ABCD)$

$R(ACB)$

$R(BD)$

Remaining we inserted so that we should have some common part

3	8	A
15	0	I
0	2	2
7	4	1
2	5	3

$R(ABCD)$

$R(ACB)$

$R(BD)$

A	C	B
		D

$$\downarrow$$

$$AB \rightarrow C$$

$$B \rightarrow D$$

FD preserving too.

Lossless decomposition

#### 45. 2NF E

$R(ABCDEF)$

$$AB \rightarrow C$$

$$BD \rightarrow EF$$

$$AD \rightarrow GH$$

$$A \rightarrow I$$

$$H \rightarrow J$$

Now, find  
of left ho  
all the o

$$(AB)^+ =$$

$$R(A,B,C,D,E,F)$$

A	B

$$A^+ = (A, I)$$

A	I

$$A \rightarrow I$$

#### 46. 2NF E

$R(ABCDE)$

$$F: \{A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D, D \rightarrow E\}$$

The part

Now,

$R(C)$

### 45. 2NF EXAMPLE 2

find? R(ABCD EFGHIJ)

$$AB \rightarrow C$$

$$BD \rightarrow EF$$

$$AD \rightarrow GH$$

$$A \rightarrow I$$

$$H \rightarrow J$$

Candidate Key = ABD.

$$(ABD) \rightarrow (ABCDEF GHIJ)$$

$$BD \rightarrow EF$$

$$AD \rightarrow GH$$

$$A \rightarrow I$$

$$AB \rightarrow C$$

} partial Dependencies

and

some

Now, find all the closures of all partial dependencies (find closures of left hand side) and try to create a new table by taking away all the attributes which are determined by such dependencies.

$$(AB)^+ = \underline{(ABC)}$$

$$R(ABCDEF GHIJ)$$

A	B	C
---	---	---

$$(BD)^+ = \underline{(BDEF)}$$

$$R(BDEF GHIJ)$$

B	D	E	F
---	---	---	---

$$(AD)^+ = (A, D, G, H, I, J)$$

$$R(A, D, G, H, I, J)$$

A	D	G	H	I	J
---	---	---	---	---	---

$$A^+ = (A, I)$$

A	I
---	---

$$A \rightarrow I$$

$$ABD$$

A	B	D
---	---	---

Required as ABD is a Key

R(BD)

B	D
---	---

$$B \rightarrow D$$

wing too.  
decomposition

### 46. 2NF EXAMPLE 3

R(ABCDE)

Candidate Key = (AC),

$$F: \{A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow E, C \rightarrow D\}$$

AC is the Key

The partial dependencies are  $A \rightarrow B$ ,  $C \rightarrow D$

$$\text{Now, } A^+ = \{A, B, E\}$$

$$C^+ = \{C, D\}$$

~~AC~~ AC

$$A \rightarrow B \quad R(ABCDEF)$$

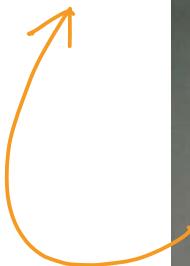
A	B	E
---	---	---

$$C \rightarrow D \quad R(ACDEF)$$

C	D
---	---

A	C
---	---

- Lossless, dependency preserving decomposition into 3NF is always possible



Now, if the candidate key for a table is a single attribute and that is the only candidate key then the relation is in 2nd NF.

**47. THIRD NORMAL FORM INTRODUCTION**

3NF: NO Transitive Dependencies

Transitive Dependency: Non prime attribute Transitively depending on the key.

$R(ABC)$   
 $FD: \{A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C\}$     CK:  $\{A\} \rightarrow$  No partial Dependencies  
 Prime attribute: The attribute which is a part of the key.  
 Non-prime attribute: The attribute which is not a part of the key.

$A \rightarrow B$      $B \rightarrow C$   
 ↓  
 Transitive Dependency

Now,  $B^+ = \{B, C\}$   
 $R(ABC)$     Lostless Decomposition  
 $\begin{array}{|c|c|} \hline A & B \\ \hline \end{array}$      $\begin{array}{|c|c|} \hline B & C \\ \hline \end{array}$   
 $A \rightarrow B$      $B \rightarrow C$     FD preserving

**48. 3NF EXAMPLE 1**

$R(ABCDE)$   
 $FD: \{AB \rightarrow C, B \rightarrow D, D \rightarrow E\}$   
 $CK: \{AB\}$   
 Now, partial dependencies are  $B \rightarrow D$

$B^+ = \{B, D\}$      $R(ABCDF)$   
 $\begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline B & D & E \\ \hline \end{array}$      $\begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline A & B & C \\ \hline \end{array}$      $AB \rightarrow C$     3NF

Here  $D \rightarrow E$  is in 3NF.  
 $D \rightarrow E$  is  
 $\Rightarrow$  Now it's 3NF  
 $R(BC)$   
 $\begin{array}{|c|c|} \hline B & C \\ \hline \end{array}$   
 $D \rightarrow E$

**49. 3NF EXAM**  
 $R(ABC)$   
 $FD: \{AB \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow$

V.V.V. Imp  
 partial depend

Here  $C \rightarrow A$   
 $C \rightarrow A$  is  
 $E_A$   
 $RC$   
 $CK$   
 $A -$   
 $A -$   
 $A \rightarrow$   
 $B \rightarrow$

Attribute and  
NF

How  $D \rightarrow E$  is the Transitive dependency. The table (GDE) is not  
in 3NF.

(4)

(5)

$D \rightarrow E$  is the Transitive Dependency present in table GDE

$\Rightarrow$  Now FD:  $\{D, E\}$

$R(B, D, E)$

$B$	$D$	$E$	$A$	$B$	$C$	<u>SNF</u>
$B \rightarrow D$	$D \rightarrow E$		$AB \rightarrow C$			

### 9. BNF EXAMPLE 2

some candidate  
↑ Key.  
↓ the key.  
some candidate

$R(ABC)$   
 $FD: \{AB \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow A\}$  Now, candidate key =  $(B) = (ABC)$

Now  $B^+ = \{B\}$

$(AB)^+ = \{ABC\} \checkmark$  : candidate keys  
 $(BC)^+ = \{BCA\} \checkmark$   
 $= (AB)(BC)$

∴ Allocate prime attributes

V.V.V. Imp:

partial dependency = part of key  $\rightarrow$  Non-prime attribute

$\Leftrightarrow$  prime attribute  $\rightarrow$  Non-prime attribute

How  $C \rightarrow A$  is not partial dependency because  $C \rightarrow$  prime attribute (A)

∴  $C \rightarrow A$  is not partial dependency

Ex:

$R(ABCDEF)$

CK: ABC

$A \rightarrow D$  = partial dependency

$A \rightarrow B$   
 $A \rightarrow C$   
 $B \rightarrow C$

$D \rightarrow E$

$E \rightarrow F$

$D \rightarrow C$

Something  
Wrong in  
the  
question

3NF

Non-Royal<sub>1</sub> → Non-Royal<sub>2</sub>

Non-Royal<sub>2</sub> → Non-Royal<sub>3</sub>

Excon talking leads to back bitching

In the above table there are no partial dependencies. The Relation is in 2NF.

51. 3NF E  
R(ABCDEF)  
Now, candidate keys  
Now, A  
Now,  
Now, A<sup>+</sup>  
A → BC  
C → D  
Transitive Dependency  
Now, C

**Transitive dependency**

Non-prime attribute → Non-prime attribute  
 ↓  
 Subset of Non-prime attributes → Subset of Non-prime attributes

R(ABCDEF) } CK = ABC      D → E } Transitive Dependencies.  
 CK = ABC      E → F }  
 B → C } Not Transitive dependency  
 D → C }

∴ The above Relation does not contain Transitive dependency  
 i.e., The Relation is in 3NF

50. FORMAL DEFINITION OF 3NF

A Relational schema R is in 3NF only if every Non-trivial FD is either

- a) X is a superkey
- or
- b) X is a prime attribute

Which of the following is allowed in 3NF?

- proper subset of CK → Non-prime (partial dependency)
- Non-prime → Non-prime (Transitive dependency)
- proper subset of CK + Non-prime → Non-prime (Transitive dependency)
- proper subset of CK → proper subset of other CK (Not a PD/ TD) ✓

52. BCNF  
 A Relational Functional dependency of 'R' i.e. d  
 autoKeys.  
 R(ABC) FD  
 \* candidate

BCNF

Super Key  $\xrightarrow{\text{talks to}}$  Royal Member

only this is allowed  
NOTHING ELSE

51. The Relation is in 2NF

51. 3NF EXAMPLE 3

$r(ABCDEF) \quad FD\{A \rightarrow FC, C \rightarrow D, B \rightarrow E\}$

Now, candidate key =  $(AB)^+ = (ABCDEF)$

Now,  $(AB)^+ = (ABCDEF) \therefore (AB)$  is the candidate key.

Now,  $A \rightarrow FC$  }  
 $B \rightarrow E$  } are the partial dependencies.

Now,  $A^+ = \{A\}$        $B^+ = \{B, E\}$

FDs:

A	F	C	D

B	E	AB

$A \rightarrow FC$   
 $C \rightarrow D$   
 $B \rightarrow E$

The Relation is In 3NF

Transitive Dependency.

Now,  $C^+ = \{C, D\}$

A	C	F

C	D

E	F

A	B

$A \rightarrow FC$   
 $C \rightarrow D$   
 $B \rightarrow E$

3NF

48. Primary Table

52. BCNF INTRODUCTION

A Relational schema  $R$  is in BCNF if whenever a Non-trivial functional dependency  $X \rightarrow A$  holds in  $R$ , then  $X$  is a superkey of  $R$ , i.e. determinants of all functional dependencies should be superkeys.

$r(ABC) \quad FD\{A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow A\}$

$\Rightarrow$  candidate keys =  $\{A/B/C\}$

A	B

B	C

C	A

BCNF

### 53. BCNF Example 1

$R(ABC) \quad F\{AB \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow B\}$

⇒ The candidate keys:  $(AC)^+ = (ABC)$

$$A^+ = \{A\}$$

$\therefore (AB)^+ = \{ABC\}$        $(AB)$   $(AC)$  are candidate keys  $\Rightarrow A, B, C$   
 $(AC)^+ = \{ACB\}$       are prime attributes

Now, the Relation

⇒ To check BCNF  
on a table

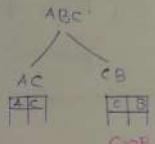
The Relation

Now, Acc to the BCNF the LHS should be a superkey

$$\Rightarrow (AB)^+ = \{ABC\}$$

$$C^+ = \{C, B\} \quad \text{NOT superkey.}$$

Note,



⇒ Lossless Decomposition  
⇒ NOT FD preserving  
 $(AB \rightarrow C)$  in both

### 54. BCNF Example 2

$R(ABCDEFGHIJ)$

$F: (AB \rightarrow C, A \rightarrow DE, B \rightarrow F, F \rightarrow GH, D \rightarrow IJ)$

Candidate key:  $(AB)^+ = (ABCDEFIGHIJ)$

Now,  $(AB)^+ = (ABCDEFIGHIJ) \Rightarrow A, B$  are only the prime attributes

Now, the partial dependencies are  $\begin{cases} A \rightarrow DE \\ B \rightarrow F \end{cases}$

$$A^+ = (ADEIJ) \quad B^+ = (BFHI)$$

⇒ Now BCNF  
Candidate key

Now,  $(AB)^+$

⇒ Now  $B \rightarrow F$   
 $A \rightarrow$

Now,

Transitional

Now the Relation  $R(ABCDEF GH IJ)$

$R_1(ADE)$	$R_2(DIJ)$	$R_3(BF)$	$R_4(FGH)$	$R_5(ABC)$
$A \rightarrow DE$	$D \rightarrow IJ$	$B \rightarrow F$	$F \rightarrow GH$	$AB \rightarrow C$
$A^+ = \{ADE\}$	$D^+ = \{DIJ\}$	$B^+ = FB$	$F^+ = FGH$	$AB^+ = FABC$
$A - SK$	$D - SK$	$B - SK$	$F - SK$	$AB - SK$

in 3NF

$\Rightarrow$  To check BCNF definition every LHS of the dependency applicable on a table should be a Superkey.

The Relations that we get are

$R_1(ADE)$	$R_2(DIJ)$	$R_3(BF)$	$R_4(FGH)$	$R_5(ABC)$
$A \rightarrow DE$	$D \rightarrow IJ$	$B \rightarrow F$	$F \rightarrow GH$	$AB \rightarrow C$
$A^+ = \{ADE\}$	$D^+ = \{DIJ\}$	$B^+ = FB$	$F^+ = FGH$	$AB^+ = FABC$
$A - SK$	$D - SK$	$B - SK$	$F - SK$	$AB - SK$

BCNF Example

$R(ABCDEF GH IJ)$  FD: { $AB \rightarrow C, B \rightarrow D, D \rightarrow EF, A \rightarrow GH, H \rightarrow IJ$ }

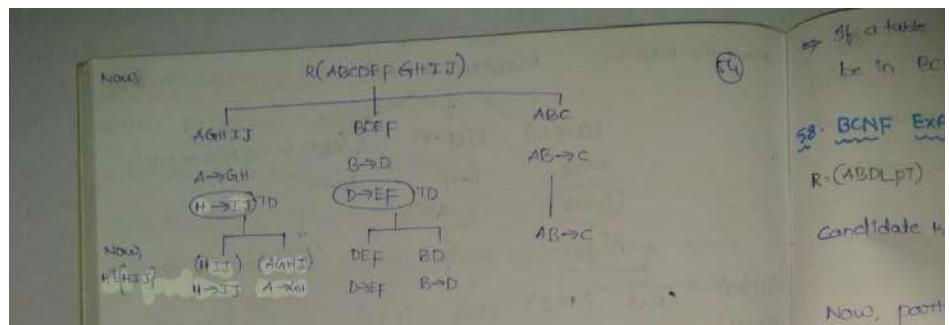
Candidate key =  $(AB)^+ = (ABCDEF GH IJ)$

Now,  $(AB)^+ = (ABCDEF GH IJ)$   $(AB)$  is the candidate key  
 $\Rightarrow$  All basic prime attributes  $\Rightarrow A^+ = \{FAGHIJ\}$   
 $B^+ = \{BD\}$

$\Rightarrow$  Now  $B \rightarrow D$ , is the partial dependency  $\Rightarrow B^+ = \{B, D, EF\}$   
 $A \rightarrow GH$   
 $B \rightarrow D$  is possible

Now,  $(ABCDEF GH IJ)$

$R_1(BEF)$	$R_2(A GH IJ)$	$R_3(ABC)$	Both losses and FD preserving
$B \rightarrow D$ Transitive Dependencies $D \rightarrow EF$	$A \rightarrow GH$ $H \rightarrow IJ$	$AB \rightarrow C$	



$\Rightarrow$  If a table  
be in BC

58. BCNF Ex  
 $R(ABDLPT)$

Candidate K

Now, part

The tables are 0 H I J

- 1) AGHIJ
- 2) DEF
- 3) BD
- 4) ABC

all in BCNF

### 56. BCNF EXAMPLE 4

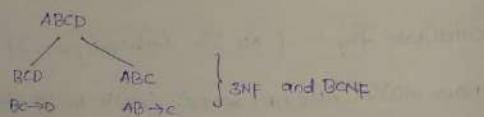
$R(ABCD)$  FD:  $\{AB \rightarrow C, BC \rightarrow D\}$

Candidate Keys:  $(AB)^+ = (ABCD)$

$(AB)^+ = \{(ABCD)\}$  (AB) is the candidate key

Now, There are no partial dependencies

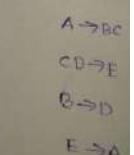
Now,  $BC \rightarrow D$  is the Transitive dependency, BC is nota supkey



### 59. BCNF

$R(ABCDE)$

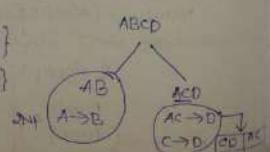
Now To ch  
dependencies



### 57. BCNF Examples 5

$R(ABCD)$  FD:  $\{A \rightarrow B, C \rightarrow D\}$  CK:  $\{Ac\} \subset^A_C$  are prime attributes

Partial dependency:  $A \rightarrow B$   $\{No, A^+ = \{A, B\}\}$   
 $C \rightarrow D$   $\{No, C^+ = \{C, D\}\}$



→ If a table containing only 2 attributes then the Relation will definitely be in BCNF.

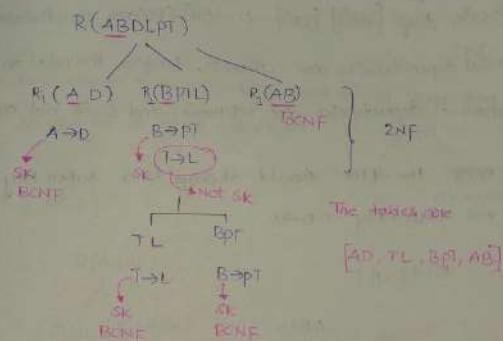
### Q. BCNF EXAMPLE - 6

$R(ABDLPT)$  FD{ $B \rightarrow PT, T \rightarrow L, A \rightarrow D$ }

Candidate Key =  $(AB)^+ = (ABDLPT) \Rightarrow (AB)^+ = (ABDPLT) \Rightarrow$

CK = AB

Now, partial Dependencies =  $B \rightarrow PT$  }  $B^+ = (B, P, T)$   
 $A \rightarrow D$  }  $A^+ = (A, D)$



upon key

### Q. BCNF EXAMPLE - 7

$R(ABCDE)$  FD{ $A \rightarrow BC, CD \rightarrow E, B \rightarrow D, E \rightarrow A$ } Candidate Key = { $A, E, CD, BC$ }

All the attributes are prime

→ 3NF

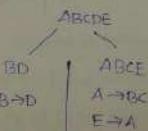
Now, To check whether the Relation is in BCNF check the functional dependencies and find whether the LHS is a superkey or not

$A \rightarrow BC \Rightarrow A^+ = (ABCDE) \Rightarrow A$  is SK

$CD \rightarrow E \Rightarrow (CD)^+ = (CDEAB) \Rightarrow CD$  is SK

$B \rightarrow D \Rightarrow (B)^+ = (B, D) \Rightarrow$  NOT SK

$E \rightarrow A \Rightarrow (E)^+ = (E, A, B, C, D) \Rightarrow E$  is SK

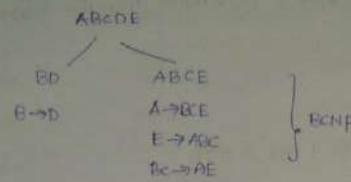


sketches

$ACD \rightarrow D$   
 $AC \rightarrow D$   
 $AC \rightarrow BC$

63. BCNF  
R(ABCD)

The can  
Now



### 61. BCNF EXAMPLE 8 - PART 1 AND 62. PART 2

R(ABCD)

FD {AB→CD, D→A}

⇒ candidate keys {AB} {DC} ∵ (AB), (DC) basic candidate keys.

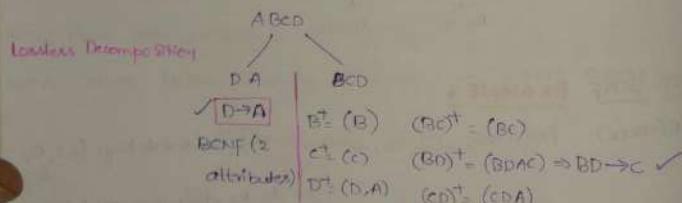
⇒ partial dependencies are absent. Therefore the relation is in 2NF

⇒ Transitive dependencies are not there and 'D' is not superkey but

↑ for BCNF the LHS should always be a superkey, and here

'D' is not superkey in D→A

D<sup>+</sup> {D, A}



Now, find if AB→CD is preserved using D→A and BD→C

⇒ (AB)<sup>+</sup> = (AB) ... AB→CD is not preserved.

∴ Dependency preserving failed.

64. BCNF  
R(ABC)

candi

(B)

BCNF EXAMPLE 9

$R(ABCD) \quad f: A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow A, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D$

The candidate key:  $(\ )^+ = (ABC)$

$\therefore \text{Now, } A^+ = \{ABC, B\} \cup \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \end{array} \right\} \text{candidate keys}$

$B^+ = \{B, A, C, D\} \cup \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \end{array} \right\} \text{candidate keys}$

$C^+ = \{C, D\} \quad CD^+ = (CD)X$

$D^+ = \{D\}$

Now, A, B are prime attributes  $\Rightarrow$  Now, partial dependencies are not prime (only single attribute CK's).

Now for 3NF check the LHS, RHS must be a superkey or the RHS should be a prime attribute in  $\text{R} \rightarrow D$   $\Rightarrow$  violating 3NF

Not SK      Not prime attribute

Now,  $CD^+ = \{CD\}$

$R(ABCD)$

$\downarrow$

$R_1(CD) \quad R_2(ABC)$

$\downarrow$

$C \rightarrow D \quad ? \quad A \rightarrow B$

$\text{3NF and BCNF}$

$\text{FD: } C \rightarrow D, A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C$

$\text{BCNF}$

**64. BCNF - EXAMPLE 10 PART 1 AND 65. PART 2**

$R(ABCDE) \quad FD: \{AB \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D, D \rightarrow E, E \rightarrow A\}$

candidate key:  $(AB)^+ = (ABCDE)$

$(BD)^+ = \{B\} \quad \text{Now } (AB)^+ = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$

$(CB)^+ = \{B, C, D, E, A\}$

$(DB)^+ = \{B, D, E, A, C\}$

$(EB)^+ = \{B, E, A, C, D\}$

All the attributes are prime attributes  $\Rightarrow R'$  is in 3NF

for BCNF, every LHS of the functional dependency should be a SuperKey

$AB \rightarrow C \Rightarrow AB(SK)$

C → D

$$\begin{array}{l} D \rightarrow E \\ E \rightarrow A \end{array} \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} C, D, E \text{ are not SIC's} \end{array} \right.$$

Now,  $C^* = \langle C, D, E, A \rangle$

- Now,  $D^T = D\Lambda$

Now,  $E^+ \{ E_A \}$

THE 2ND NE AND 3NE ARE LOSELESS AND ED PRESERVING

BUT BCNF IS LOSSLESS AND FD MAY OR MAY NOT BE PRESERVED.

## 66. STATE QUESTION ON NORMALISATION.

GRADE - 94

State True or False with Reason). There is always a decomposition into BCNF that is lossless and dependency preserving.

Ans: FALSE (Refer above Note) (we cannot guarantee dependency preserving)

(S)

GATE-98

which Normal form is considered adequate for Normal Relational Database design?

a) 2NF    b) 3NF    c) 4NF    d) 3NF (Actual ans is BCNF)

GATE-99

Let  $R = (ABCDEF)$  be a relation scheme with the following dependency  $C \rightarrow F$ ,  $E \rightarrow A$ ,  $EC \rightarrow D$ ,  $A \rightarrow B$ . what is the key of  $R$ ?

$R(ABCDEF) \Rightarrow (EC)^+ = (ABCDEF) \Rightarrow EC = \{E, C, A, B, F, D\}$

$\therefore$  ~~partial, transitive, superkey~~  $EC$  is the key.

GATE-01

consider the schema  $R(ABCD)$  and functional dependencies  $A \rightarrow B$  and  $C \rightarrow D$ . Then the decomposition of  $R'$  into  $R_1(AB)$  and  $R_2(CD)$  is

- FD preserving and lossless
- lossless but FD preserving fails
- FD preserving but not lossless join
- Not FD preserving and not lossless join

$R(ABCD)$

$\downarrow$

$R_1(AB) \quad R_2(CD) \Rightarrow$  No common attribute  
 $\therefore$  lossy decomposition

Now, $R_1(AB)$	$R_2(CD)$
$A^+ = (A, B)$	$C^+ = (C, D)$
$B^+ = (B)$	$D^+ = (D)$
$F_1: (A \rightarrow B)$	$F_2: (C \rightarrow D)$

$F_1 \cup F_2 = F \quad \therefore$  Dependency preserving

GATE-02

Relation R with an associated set of FD's (F) is decomposed into BCNF. The Redundancy (existing out of functional dependency) in the resulting set of Relations is

- a) Zero BCNF = 0% Redundancy
- b) More than Zero but less than of 3NF decomposition
- c) Proportional to the size of F<sup>+</sup>
- d) Indeterminate

67. GATE QUESTION ON NORMALISATION 2GATE-05

Which one of the following statements about Normal Forms is False?

- a) BCNF is stricter than 3NF (Left-hand side should be a SK in BCNF) (TRUE)
- b) lossless, FD preserving into 3NF is always possible (TRUE)
- c) lossless, " " " BCNF " " " (WE CANNOT GUARANTEE)
- d) Any Relation with 2 attributes is in BCNF. (TRUE) LHS = Key(SK)

RHS:

GATE-II-05

A table has fields F<sub>1</sub> F<sub>2</sub> F<sub>3</sub> F<sub>4</sub> F<sub>5</sub> with the following functional dependences  $F_1 \rightarrow F_3$ ,  $F_2 \rightarrow F_4$ ,  $F_1 F_2 \rightarrow F_5$ . What is the NF of the Relation?

- a) 1NF
- b) 2NF
- c) 3NF
- d) None

Now, Candidate keys ( $F_{1F_2}$ )<sup>+</sup> ( $F_1 F_2 F_3 F_4 F_5$ )

$$(F_{1F_2})^+ = (F_1 F_2 F_3 F_4 F_5) \dots F_{1F_2} \text{ is candidate key.}$$

Now, No partial dependencies are present  $\therefore 2NF \times \begin{cases} (F_1, F_2) \\ F_2 \rightarrow F_4 \end{cases}$

Now, LHS should be SuperKey for 3NF  $\Rightarrow F_1 \left. \begin{array}{l} F_2 \\ F_1 F_2 \end{array} \right\} \text{are SK} \& F_1 F_2 \left. \begin{array}{l} F_3 \\ F_4 \\ F_5 \end{array} \right\} \text{is 3NF}$

GATE-12

which of i)

- a) Every
- b) A Relation functions

- c) Every
- d) NO Relat

68. GATEGATE-14

A prime o

- a) In all
- b) In som
- c) In a
- d) Only in

GATE-95

Consider

∴ Now,

GATE-97

R(a,b,c,d)

FD:  $f_a \rightarrow c$

Now

- GATE-12
- Which of the following is True?
- Every relation in 3NF is also in BCNF (Not always)
  - A Relation 'R' is in 3NF if every non-prime attribute of 'R' is fully functionally dependent on every key of R.
  - Every relation in BCNF is in 3NF  $\rightarrow$  some key
  - NO Relation can be in both BCNF and 3NF (FALSE)

68: GATE QUESTION ON NORMALISATION 3

GATE-14

A prime attribute of a relation scheme R is an attribute that appears

- In all candidate keys of R
- In some candidate key of R
- In a foreign key of R
- Only in the primary key of R

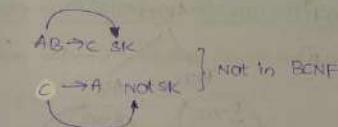
GATE-95

Consider  $R(ABC)$  FD:  $\{AB \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow A\}$  Show that  $R$  is in 3NF but not

BCNF

Now, candidate keys =  $(AB)^+ = (ABC)$

$$\begin{aligned} (AB)^+ &= (ABC) \\ (CD)^+ &= (ABC) \end{aligned} \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{All are prime attributes} \\ \therefore \text{the relation is in} \\ 3NF \end{array} \right.$$



GATE-97

$R(a,b,c,d)$ , all attr contains atomic values (No composite and multivalued)

- $F \times \begin{pmatrix} f_1 & f_2 \\ f_3 & f_4 \end{pmatrix}$
- Now, candidate keys =  $(ab)^+ = (abcd)$
- $\Rightarrow ab$  is the CK
- $\Rightarrow a \rightarrow c$  } are functional dependency.  
 $b \rightarrow d$
- 1NF but not 2NF
  - 2NF but not 3NF
  - IN 3NF
  - None of the above

### 69. GATE QUESTIONS ON NORMALISATION 4

GATE-99

$R(SUV)$ ; FDs  $\{S \rightarrow T, T \rightarrow U, U \rightarrow V, V \rightarrow S\}$  and let  $(R_1, R_2) = R$

be a decomposition such that  $R \cap R_2 \neq \emptyset$ . The decomposition is:

- Not in 2NF
- In 2NF but not in 3NF
- In 3NF but not in 2NF
- Both 2NF and 3NF

$$\begin{aligned} CK &= (S)^+ = (STUV) \\ (T)^+ &= (TUVS) \\ U^+ &= (UVST) \\ V^+ &= (VSTU) \end{aligned} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{all true} \\ \text{false} \\ \Rightarrow NF = 3NF \end{array} \right.$$

option C:  $A \rightarrow B$

$C \rightarrow AD$  is

$C^+ = \{C, A, D\}$

### 70. GATE 2001 QUESTION ON BCNF

$R(ABCD)$  is a relation. which of the following does not have a lossless-join dependency preserving BCNF decomposition?

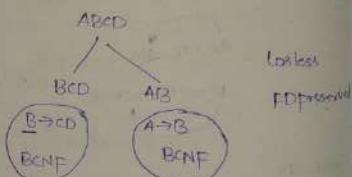
- $A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow CD$
- $A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D$
- $\sqrt{AB \rightarrow C}, C \rightarrow AB$
- $A \rightarrow BCD$

option A:  $A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow CD \quad R(ABCD)$

$CK = (A)^+ = (ABCD)$  No partial dependencies = 2NF

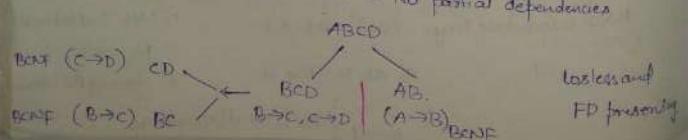
Transitive dependency =  $(B \rightarrow CD)$

$B^+ = (B, C, D)$



option B:  $A \rightarrow B, B \rightarrow C, C \rightarrow D$

$CK = A \quad (A)^+ = (ABCD) \Rightarrow$  Transitive dependencies



71. GATE 200

Relation  $R'$  is  
is decompose  
is in BCNF.  
To make query  
should be o

- Dependency-
- Lossless join
- BCNF defin
- 3NF definit

72. GATE 04

The Relation  
has the FDs

The highest n

- 2NF

Q. option C:  $AB \rightarrow C$     $C \rightarrow AD$     $CK = (AB)(CD)$  core candidate keys  
 $R_2 = R$   
 $C \rightarrow AD$  is the partial dependency  
 $C^+ = \{C, A, D\}$   
 ion is:  
 } All one  
 } Prime  
 $\Rightarrow NF = 3NF$

$\begin{array}{c} ABCD \\ \swarrow \quad \searrow \\ CAD \quad BC \\ C \rightarrow AD \quad \text{Now, } B^+ = B \\ \downarrow \quad \downarrow \\ 2- \quad C^+ = C \end{array}$   
 The dependency  $AB \rightarrow C$  is lost

**II. GATE 2002 QUESTION**  
 Relation  $R'$  is decomposed using a set of FDs  $F$  and Relation  $S'$  is decomposed using another set of FDs  $G$ . One decomposition is in BCNF and other is in 3NF, but it is not known which is which. To make guaranteed identification, which one of the following tests should be used on the decompositions?

a) Dependency-preservation  $\Rightarrow$  BCNF may not have dependency preserving  
 b) lossless join  $\Rightarrow$  Both have lossless but we cannot differentiate them sometimes  
 c) BCNF definition  $\Rightarrow$  Enough to prove BCNF table and other automatically  
 d) 3NF definition  $\Rightarrow$  Not enough BCNF cannot be identified.

e) 2NF

**Q. GATE 2002 QUESTION ON NORMALISATION**  
 The Relation scheme student performance (name, courseNo, rollNo, grade)  
 has the FD's  
 $\text{Name, courseNo} \rightarrow \text{grade}$   
 $\text{RollNo, courseNo} \rightarrow \text{grade}$   
 $\text{Name} \rightarrow \text{rollNo}$   
 $\text{RollNo} \rightarrow \text{name}$

f) 2NF  
 g) 3NF  
 h) BCNF  
 i) 4NF

j) lossless and dependency preserving

Candidate Key:  $(CNO)^+ = (\text{name}, \text{rollNO}, \text{courseNO}, \text{Grade})$

$$(CNO)^+ = (CNO)$$

Let us assume, name = A

courseNo = B

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{rollNO} = C \\ \text{grade} = D \end{array}$$

13. GR

A Relation  
name,  
Also, f  
given  
terms

a) 1NF

Let en

1NF

Given

Now, candidate key:  $(B)^+ = (ABC)$

$$B^+ = B$$

$$\begin{array}{l} (AB)^+ = (ABC) \\ (CB)^+ = (ABC) \end{array}$$

$$(DB)^+ = (DB)$$

[core attrs.  $\Rightarrow (AB), (CB) \Rightarrow$  prime attributes are

A, B, C

Now, partial dependencies are absent  $\therefore$  2NF ✓

Now, 3NF check

$$AB = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$A \rightarrow C \rightarrow LHS \text{ is not SK but RHS is prime attribute}$$

$$C \rightarrow A \rightarrow LHS \text{ is not SK but RHS is prime attribute}$$

Now,

3NF ✓

$\Rightarrow$  Now

Now, BCNF check

$\Rightarrow$  LHS should be SuperKey

$$AB = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

$$CB = SK$$

$$AC = SK$$

$$CA = SK$$

$$DC = SK$$

$$CD = SK$$

$$AD = SK$$

$$DA = SK$$

$$BD = SK$$

$$DB = SK$$

$$BC = SK$$

grade)

### 13. GATE Q1-04 QUESTION ON NORMALISATION

$\rightarrow D$   
 $\rightarrow D$   
 $\rightarrow C$   
 $\rightarrow A$

A relation Empdt1 is defined with attributes empcode (unique),  
name, street, city, state and pincode; there is only one city and state  
also, for any pincode, there is only one city and state. Also, for any  
given street, city and state, there is just one pincode. In Normalization  
terms, Empdt1 is a relation in:

- (a) 1NF only      (b) 2NF      (c) 3NF      (d) BCNF

unless otherwise  
A, B, C

Let empcode = A      street = C      state = E  
name = B      city = D      pincode = F

R(ABCDEF)

Given (empcode) is the candidate key  $\Rightarrow A \rightarrow BCDEF$

$F \rightarrow DE$

$CDE \rightarrow F$

Now, 'A' is the candidate key  $\Rightarrow$  No partial dependencies are  
present

$\Rightarrow 2NF \checkmark$

3NF ✓

$\Rightarrow$  Now, 3NF Check, [LHS = SK or RHS = prime attribute]

$F \rightarrow DE$   
Not SK      Not prime      3NF X

2NF

### 14. GATE Q2 QUESTION

Which one of the following statement is false?

- (a) Any relation with 2 attributes is in BCNF  
(b) Any relation with every key having only one attribute is in 2NF  
(c) A prime attribute can be transitively dependent on a key in 3NF  
(d) .....

15. GATE 2008 QUESTION ON NORMALISATION

Consider the Relation Schemas of Library DB

Book (Title, Author, catalog-no, publisher, year, price)

Collection (Title, Author, Catalog no) with the dependencies

I. Title Author → catalog-no

II. catalog-no → Title, Author, publisher, year

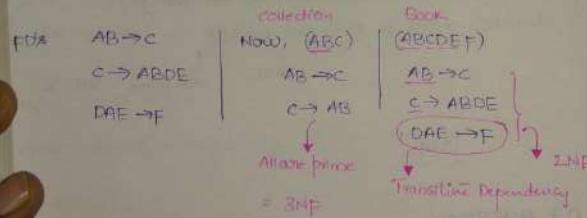
III. publisher, year, title → price

Assume (Author, Title) is the key for both schemas. Which of the following statements are True?

- a) Both Book and collection are in BCNF
- b) Both Book and collection are in 3NF only
- c) Book is in 2NF and collection is in 3NF
- d) Both Book and collection are in 2NF only

Ans: Book (ABCDEF)

Collection (ABC)



Book = 2NF
Collection = 3NF

16. GATE IT-08

Let R(ABCDEF)

functional depen  
p → c and B → e

a) BCNF b) 3NF

Now, candidate

Now,

Now, the func

∴ Not in

ABCDEF

## QUESTIONS TO IDENTIFY NORMAL FORM

[← Prev](#)[Next →](#)

To solve the question to identify normal form, we must understand its definitions of BCNF, 3 NF, and 2NF:

**Definition of 2NF:** No non-prime attribute should be partially dependent on Candidate Key. i.e. there should not be a partial dependency from  $X \rightarrow Y$ .

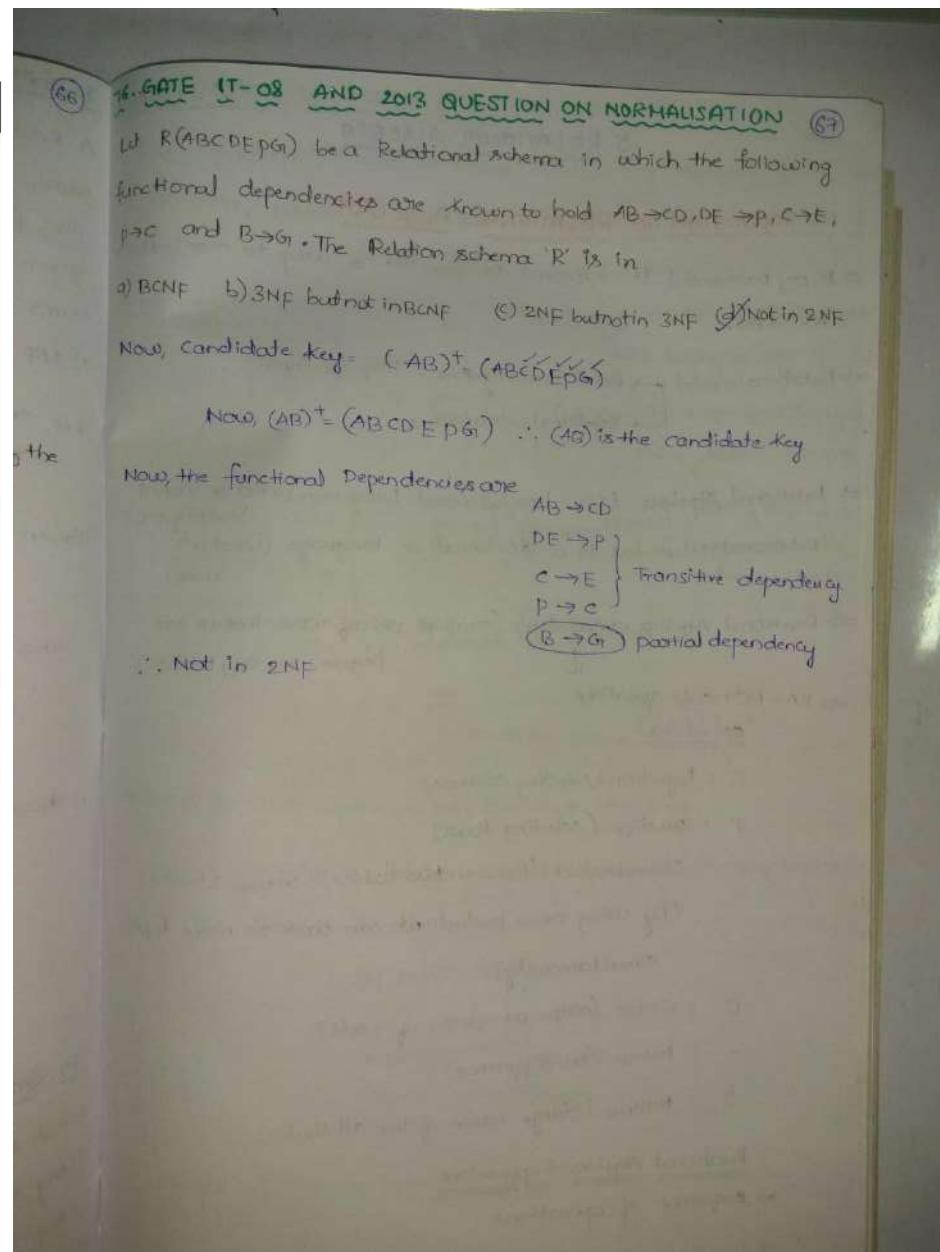
**Definition of 3NF:** First, it should be in 2NF and if there exists a non-trivial dependency between two sets of attributes X and Y such that  $X \rightarrow Y$  (i.e. Y is not a subset of X) then

- Either X is Super Key
- Or Y is a prime attribute.

**Definition of BCNF:** First, it should be in 3NF and if there exists a non-trivial dependency between two sets of attributes X and Y such that  $X \rightarrow Y$  (i.e., Y is not a subset of X) then

- X is Super Key

**NOTE:** If a table is in BCNF then it is in 3NF, 2NF, and 1NF, similarly if the table is in 3NF Then it is in 2NF and 1NF. Hence, we can say that if a table is in the higher normal form then by default it is in lower normal form.



### **Following are the types of Normalization:**

1. First Normal Form
2. Second Normal Form
3. Third Normal Form
4. Fourth Normal Form
5. Fifth Normal Form
6. BCNF (Boyce – Codd Normal Form)
7. DKNF (Domain Key Normal Form)

### **1. First Normal Form (1NF)**

- First Normal Form (1NF) is a simple form of Normalization.
- It simplifies each attribute in a relation.
- In 1NF, there should not be any repeating group of data.
- Each set of column must have a unique value.
- It contains atomic values because the table cannot hold multiple values.

### **Example: Employee Table**

ECode	Employee_Name	Department_Name
1	ABC	Sales, Production
2	PQR	Human Resource
3	XYZ	Quality Assurance, Marketing

### **Employee Table using 1NF**

ECode	Employee_Name	Department_Name
1	ABC	Sales
1	ABC	Production
2	PQR	Human Resource
3	XYZ	Quality Assurance
3	XYZ	Marketing

### **2. Second Normal Form (2NF)**

- In 2NF, the table is required in 1NF.

An attribute which is not part of candidate key is known as non-prime attribute.

### Example : Employee Table using 1NF

ECode	Employee_Name	Employee_Age
1	ABC	38
1	ABC	38
2	PQR	38
3	XYZ	40
3	XYZ	40

**Candidate Key:** ECode, Employee\_Name

**Non prime attribute:** Employee\_Age

- The above table is in 1NF. Each attribute has atomic values. However, it is not in 2NF because non prime attribute Employee\_Age is dependent on ECode alone, which is a proper subset of candidate key. This violates the rule for 2NF as the rule says 'No non-prime attribute is dependent on the proper subset of any candidate key of the table'.

### 2NF (Second Normal Form) : Employee1 Table

ECode	Employee_Age
1	38
2	38
3	40

### Employee2 Table

ECode	Employee_Name
1	ABC
1	ABC
2	PQR
3	XYZ

### 3. Third Normal Form (3NF)

- Third Normal Form (3NF) is used to minimize the transitive redundancy.
- In 3NF, the table is required in 2NF.
- While using the 2NF table, there should not be any transitive partial dependency.
- 3NF reduces the duplication of data and also achieves the data integrity.

#### **Example : <Employee> Table**

EId	Ename	DOB	City	State	Zip
001	ABC	10/05/1990	Pune	Maharashtra	411038
002	XYZ	11/05/1988	Mumbai	Maharashtra	400007

- In the above <Employee> table, EId is a primary key but City, State depends upon Zip code.
- The dependency between Zip and other fields is called Transitive Dependency.
- Therefore we apply 3NF. So, we need to move the city and state to the new <Employee\_Table2> table, with Zip as a Primary key.

#### **<Employee\_Table1> Table**

EId	Ename	DOB	Zip
001	ABC	10/05/1990	411038
002	XYZ	11/05/1988	400007

#### **<Employee\_Table2> Table**

City	State	Zip
Pune	Maharashtra	411038
Mumbai	Maharashtra	400007

In the above example, using with the SNF, there is no redundancy of data while inserting the new records.

- The City, State and Zip code will be stored in the separate table. And therefore the updation becomes more easier because of no data redundancy.

## 4. BCNF (Boyce – Code Normal Form)

- BCNF which stands for Boyce – Code Normal Form is developed by Raymond F. Boyce and E. F. Codd in 1974.
- BCNF is a higher version of 3NF.
- It deals with the certain type of anomaly which is not handled by 3NF.
- A table complies with BCNF if it is in 3NF and any attribute is fully functionally dependent that is  $A \rightarrow B$ . (Attribute 'A' is determinant).
- If every determinant is a candidate key, then it is said to be BCNF.
- Candidate key has the ability to become a primary key. It is a column in a table.

**Example :** <EmployeeMain> Table

Empid	Ename	DeptName	DepType
E001	ABC	Production	D001
E002	XYZ	Sales	D002

**The functional dependencies are:**

$\text{Empid} \rightarrow \text{EmpName}$

$\text{DeptName} \rightarrow \text{DeptType}$

**Candidate Key:**

Empid

DeptName

- The above table is not in BCNF as neither Empid nor DeptName alone are keys.
- We can break the table in three tables to make it comply with BCNF.

Empid	EmpName
E001	ABC
E002	XYZ

### <Department> Table

DeptName	DeptType
Production	D001
Sales	D002

### <Emp\_Dept> Table

Empid	DeptName
E001	Production
E002	Sales

**Now, the functional dependencies are:**

$\text{Empid} \rightarrow \text{EmpName}$

$\text{DeptName} \rightarrow \text{DeptType}$

**Candidate Key:**

<Employee> Table : Empid

<Department> Table : DeptType

<Emp\_Dept> Table : Empid, DeptType

- So, now both the functional dependencies left side part is a key, so it is in the BCNF.

## 5. Fourth Normal Form (4NF)

- Fourth Normal Form (4NF) does not have non-trivial multivalued dependencies other than a candidate key.
- 4NF builds on the first three normal forms (1NF, 2NF and 3NF) and the BCNF.
- It does not contain more than one multivalued dependency.**
- This normal form is rarely used outside of academic circles.

Given a relation R(A, B, C, D), with the following functional dependencies  $A \rightarrow BC$ . Which of the following multivalued dependencies can be inferred?

**A  $\rightarrow\!\!> BC$**

**Solution:**

(i) It is true because every FD is an MVD.  
(ii) It cannot be inferred based on the given FD and information. Therefore, it is not true.

**(iii) It is true because  $A \rightarrow\!\!> C$  is a given FD, this FD implies MVD  $A \rightarrow\!\!> C$ , and by the complementation rule,  $A \rightarrow\!\!> BD$ .**  
(iv) It is because  $A \rightarrow\!\!> B$  follows from the given FD; in fact, the given FD is really a shorthand for this FD and the FD  $A \rightarrow\!\!> C$ . Since an FD is an MVD, we see that  $A \rightarrow\!\!> B$  holds.

**C  $\rightarrow\!\!> D$**

**A  $\rightarrow\!\!> BD$**

**Solution:**

(i) It is true because every FD is an MVD.  
(ii) It cannot be inferred based on the given FD and information. Therefore, it is not true.

**(iii) It is true because  $A \rightarrow\!\!> C$  is a given FD, this FD implies MVD  $A \rightarrow\!\!> C$ , and by the complementation rule,  $A \rightarrow\!\!> BD$ .**  
(iv) It is because  $A \rightarrow\!\!> B$  follows from the given FD; in fact, the given FD is really a shorthand for this FD and the FD  $A \rightarrow\!\!> C$ . Since an FD is an MVD, we see that  $A \rightarrow\!\!> B$  holds.

**A  $\rightarrow\!\!> B$**

**Solution:**

(i) It is true because every FD is an MVD.  
(ii) It cannot be inferred based on the given FD and information. Therefore, it is not true.

**(iii) It is true because  $A \rightarrow\!\!> C$  is a given FD, this FD implies MVD  $A \rightarrow\!\!> C$ , and by the complementation rule,  $A \rightarrow\!\!> BD$ .**

## Chapter 2: Functional Dependency & Normalization GATE Questions

### QUESTION

---

1. Normalisation Identification and decomposition of Table
2. Identification of Lossless and Dependency preserving
3. Identification of candidate key
4. Normalisation from ER model
5. Minimal cover of Functional dependence
6. Numerical on number of super key

### ANSWER

5. RELATIONAL ALGEBRA

1. INTRODUCTION TO RELATIONAL ALGEBRA

- ⇒ Every data model is supposed to provide a way to manipulate the data.
- ⇒ Relational model → Relational Algebra (Imp for GRDB)
  - Relational calculus
- ⇒ Relational Algebra is a procedural language (what we want? how to get it)  
 Relational calculus is a declarative language (what we want)
- ⇒ Relational Algebra → operations (smallest unit of work that we can perform on any relation)
  - ↓
- ⇒ RA = RC + basic operations  
Operations
  - Π : Projection (selecting columns)
  - σ : Selection (selecting rows)
  - × : Cross product (Between two tables) (combine 2 tables)  
 (By using cross product we can work on more tuples simultaneously)
  - U : Union (same as union of sets)
  - : Minus (set difference)
  - ρ : Rename (change name of the attributes)
- ⇒ Sequence of operations
- ⇒ Λ : Intersection  $A \cap B = A - (A - B)$
- ⇒ π<sub>A</sub> : Join ( $(\sigma \times \tau)$ )
- ⇒ / : Division ( $\pi, \times, -$ )

The syntax

Emp	ENO	Ename	Dname
.	.	.	.

2. SELECTION

- ⇒ This operation
- ⇒ Selection / Ho

From this it is  
 that selection operation  
 is commutative

## SELECTION OPERATION ( $\sigma$ ):

- This operation is used to choose a subset of Tuples (Rows).
- Selection / Horizontal partition

Emp

ENO	Ename	Dno	Salary
1	John	1	10000
2	Mike	1	12000
3	David	2	15000
4	Steve	2	18000

From this it is clear  
that Selection operation  
is Commutative

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_{DNO=4}(\sigma_{Sal>10000}(Emp)) &\Rightarrow \text{list of employees}\\ &\text{whose Sal} > 10000 \\ &\text{and who belong to } DNO=4 \\ \sigma_{Sal>10000}(\sigma_{DNO=4}(Emp)) &\Rightarrow \text{list of employees}\\ &\text{whose Sal} > 10000 \text{ AND } \\ &DNO=4 \end{aligned}$$

\* Select operation works on only one tuple at a time.

Let us consider a Relation 'R' and  $|R|$  represents no of tuples  
in the Relation 'R' then,

$$|R| \geq |\sigma_c |R| |$$

max |R|      min '0'  
 tuples      tuples

The syntax of selection operation is

$\sigma$    
 Selection conditions (Relation name)  $\hookrightarrow$  Can be Relational Algebra  
 ↓ Boolean expression  
 (attribute name)  $\langle$  comparison operator  $\rangle$  (constant)  
 (attribute name)



### 3. PROJECTION OPERATION ( $\pi$ ):

⇒ Used to choose a subset of columns, and the output will always be a Relation.

⇒ projection/vertical partitioning

⇒ Degree of a table = No. of attributes in that table

A	B	C	D
1	a	b	c
2	c	d	e
3	e	f	g

Now,  $\pi_A(R)$ :  
Degree = 1

A	B
1	a
2	c
3	e

$\pi_{AB}(R)$ :  
Deg = 2

A	B	C
1	a	b

Let R be a Rel

⇒ General syntax of projection operation is

$$\pi_{\langle \text{attribute list} \rangle}(R)$$

↓ can be Relational Algebra Expression  
Subset of attributes present in R.

⇒  $\pi$  operation eliminates Duplicates (Duplicate elimination)

A	B	C
1	a	c
1	b	c
2	a	c
2	b	c

(AC) = Candidate Key

$\pi_C(R)$ :

C
C

$\pi_A(R)$ :

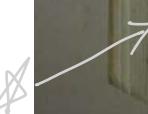
A
1
2

$\pi_B(R)$ :

B
a
b

A	B
1	a
1	b
2	a
2	b

$\pi_{ABC}(R)$ : Entire table



⇒ Consider a Relation R' and the tuples be represented by |R'| then,

$$|R| \geq |\pi_{\langle \text{attribute} \rangle}(R)|$$

$\boxed{\pi_{\langle \text{attribute} \rangle}(R) \subset R}$ , when attributes is not superkey

$\pi_{\langle \text{attribute} \rangle}(R) = R$ , when attribute is a superkey

⇒ The projection

4. RENAME Q

Now, consider a

A	B	C
1	a	b

Representation -

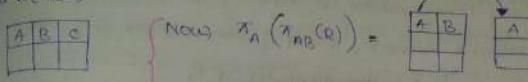
⇒ Sometimes + attributes of

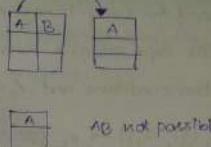
⇒ sometimes y then the

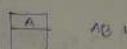
⇒ Renaming a

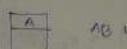
(70)  $\rightarrow$  The projection operation is not "commutative".

always  $\pi_A \circ \pi_B(R) \neq \pi_B \circ \pi_A(R)$

$\pi_A(\pi_B(R)) =$  

$\pi_B(\pi_A(R)) =$  

Now,  $\pi_A(\pi_B(R)) =$  

Now,  $\pi_B(\pi_A(R)) =$  

$\rightarrow$  AB not possible.

Let 'R' be a Relation, then

A	B
1	a
2	c
3	e

$\pi_{A_2}(\pi_{A_1}(R))$  is valid only when  $A_2 \subseteq A_1$

$\begin{cases} \checkmark A \\ \checkmark B \\ \checkmark AB \end{cases}$

when this condition satisfy then we can directly write as  $\pi_{A_2}(R)$ .

$\rightarrow$  The "projection" operation is same as "Select" operation in SQL with distinct

#### 4. RENAME OPERATION (E)

Now, consider a Relation  $R(ABC)$

$R$  

$\pi_C(R) =$  

Now, if I need to get the AB columns satisfying a condition 'x' then the query is  $\pi_{AB}(\pi_C(R))$ , what some people do instead of writing in single line (In-line representation they represent in different table).

Temp  $\leftarrow \pi_C(R)$   
 Answer  $\leftarrow \pi_{AB}(\text{Temp})$

\* sometimes there might be a need that you want to Rename the attributes of a table, then the syntax is  $\pi_{S(x,y,z)}(R)$  and table name from 'R' to 'S' [  $R(ABC) \rightarrow S(x,y,z)$  ]

by 1<sup>(2)</sup>

\* sometimes you might want to Rename the table not the attributes then the syntax is  $\rho_S(R)$

\* Renaming operator in SQL is "AS".

### 5. GATE 98 QUESTION ON SELECTION AND PROJECTION

Which of the Query transformations (i.e. Replacing the LHS expression by the RHS expression) is incorrect?  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are relations.  $G_1, G_2$  are Selection conditions and  $A_1, A_2$  are attributes of  $R_1$ .

- $\sigma_{G_1}(\sigma_{G_2}(R_1)) \rightarrow \sigma_{G_2}(\sigma_{G_1}(R_1))$  - False
- $\sigma_{G_1}(\pi_{A_1}(R_1)) \rightarrow \pi_{A_1}(\sigma_{G_1}(R_1))$  = True
- $\sigma_{G_1}(R_1 \cup R_2) \rightarrow \sigma_{G_1}(R_1) \cup \sigma_{G_1}(R_2)$  = TRUE
- $\pi_{A_2}(\sigma_{G_1}(R_1)) \rightarrow \sigma_{G_1}(\pi_{A_2}(R_1))$  = FALSE

If  $G_1$  condition is in such a way that it contains  $A_1, A_2$  columns, we are extracting  $A_2$  columns.

### 6. GATE 2012 QUESTION ON PROJECTION

Suppose  $R_1(AB)$  and  $R_2(C)$  are two relation schemas. Let  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  be the corresponding values. 'B' is the Foreign Key that to 'C' in  $R_2$ . If data in  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  satisfy Referential Integrity constraints, which of the following is always true?

- a)  $\pi_B(r_1) - \pi_C(r_2) = \emptyset$
- b)  $\pi_C(r_2) - \pi_B(r_1) = \emptyset$
- c)  $\pi_B(r_1) = \pi_C(r_2)$
- d)  $\pi_B(r_1) = \pi_C(r_2) \neq \emptyset$

Sol: B is the foreign key of C in  $R_2 \Rightarrow$  Every value of 'B' will be in

a)



$$\therefore \pi_B(r_1) - \pi_C(r_2) = \emptyset \quad \text{c) } \pi_B(r_1) = \pi_C(r_2) \quad [\text{some cases but not always}]$$

b)



$$\pi_C(r_2) - \pi_B(r_1) \neq \emptyset \quad \text{d) } \pi_B(r_1) - \pi_C(r_2) \neq \emptyset$$

{contradiction of option}

$\Rightarrow$  B is FK that refers to 'C' means, B is depending on 'C' and every Value of 'B' will be present in 'C'.

### 7. SET

The next  
⇒ when we  
should

$R(A_1, A_2)$   
 $\downarrow$   
 $SCB_1, B_2$   
 $\downarrow$

Now, (RUS)

i. The Union  
ii. The Set

iii. The Difference

⇒ Intersection

### 8. CAPTION

(i) Binary of  
(ii) Relations r

Emp

A	B	C
---	---	---

→ Sf the tab

no of attrit

→ Sf R<sub>1</sub> has

7. SET OPERATIONS

The next set of operations are Union ( $\cup$ ), Intersection ( $\cap$ ), Minus ( $-$ )

when we apply the above operations on Relations then they should be "union compatible" or Type compatibility:

$R(A_1, A_2, \dots, A_p)$      $S(B_1, B_2, \dots, B_n)$  ] we can perform RUS if  
 $R, S$  have

- i) have same degree
- ii) corresponding elements
- domain must be same

Now,  $(R \cup S) = R(A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n)$

we use the 1st set name of RUS =  $R(A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n, B_1, B_2, \dots, B_n)$

1. The Union operator is commutative -  $R \cup S = S \cup R$  [No duplicates]

2. The Intersection operator is commutative -  $R \cap S = S \cap R$  [No duplicate values]

3. The Difference operator is not commutative -  $(R-S) \neq (S-R)$  [No duplicates]

Intersection is the derived operation  $RNS = ((R \cup S) - (R \cap S)) = (R-S)$

$RNS = R - (R \cap S)$

8. CARTESIAN PRODUCT

i) Binary operation

ii) Relations need not be Union compatible

Emp

A	B	C
---	---	---

Dependent

D	E
---	---

Now      

A	B	C	D	E
---	---	---	---	---

Emp x dependent

if the table  $R_1$  contains  $m$  attributes and table  $R_2$  contains  $n$  attributes then  $R_1 \times R_2$  contain  $(m+n)$  attributes (columns)

if  $R_1$  has  $p$  tuples and  $R_2$  has  $q$  tuples then  $R_1 \times R_2$  has  $(pq)$  tuples

Q.19 Consider two relations  $P$  and  $Q$  have  $x$  and  $y$  tuples respectively. Match the following expression with maximum and minimum number of tuples.

Expression	Tuples
A. $\sigma_A(P) \times Q$	1. max = $x \times y$ , min = 0
B. $\pi_A(P) - Q$	2. max = $y^x$ , min = 0
C. $P \cup Q$	3. max = $2^x$ , min = 0
D. $P \rightarrowtail Q$	4. max = $x + y$ , min = $\max(x, y)$

$P$ 

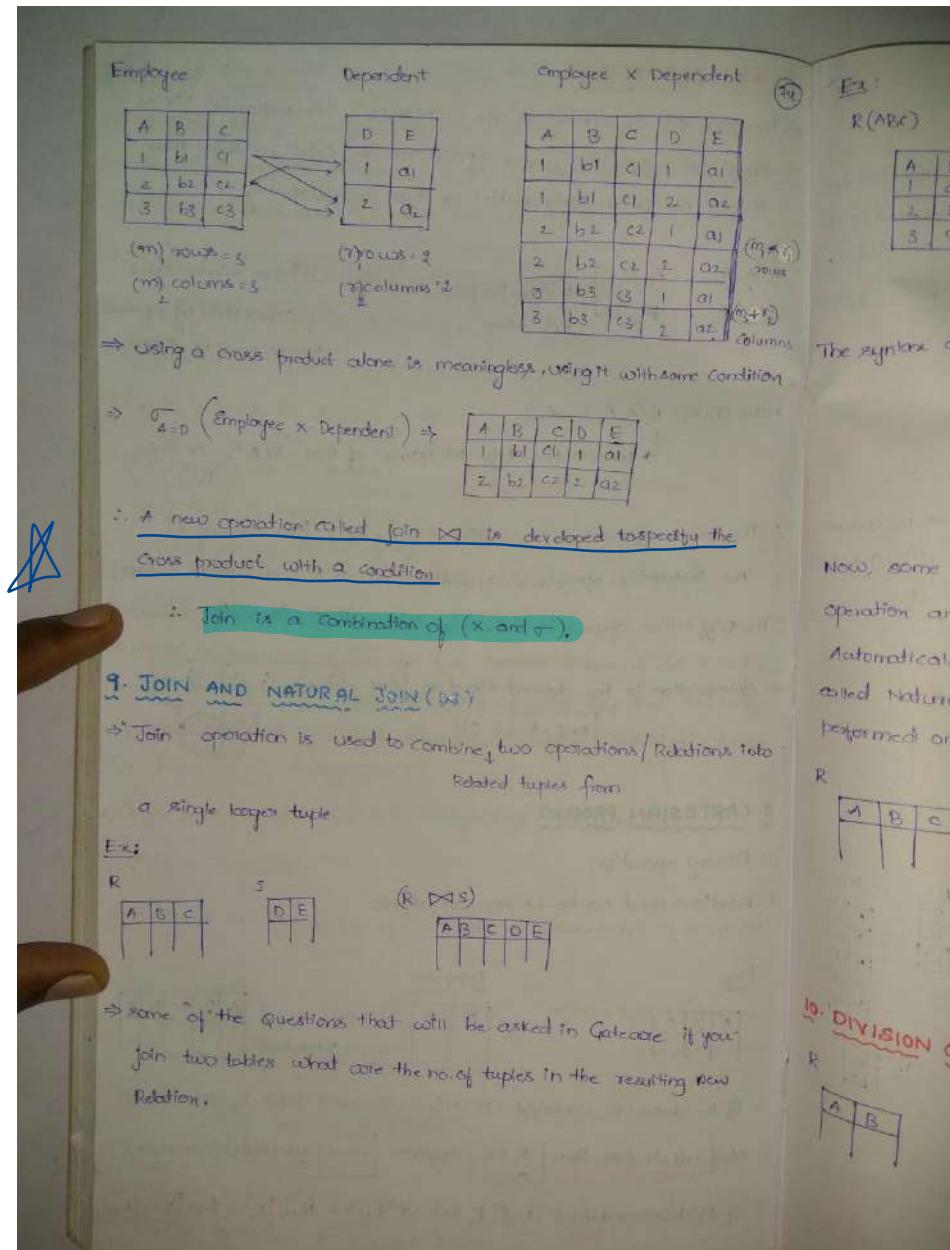
A	B	C	D
1	b1	c1	
2	b2	c2	
3	b3	c3	

$Q$ 

A	B	C	D
1	b1	c1	a1
2	b2	c2	a2

(a) 3 2 4 1  
(b) 1 2 3 4  
(c) 3 2 1 4  
(d) 2 3 4 1

(A)  $\sigma_A(P) \times Q \Rightarrow \{0 \text{ to } x+y\}$   
 (B)  $\pi_A(P) - Q \Rightarrow \{0 \text{ to } x\}$   
 (C)  $P \cup Q \Rightarrow \{\max(x, y) \text{ to } x+y\}$   
 (D)  $P \rightarrowtail Q \Rightarrow \{0 \text{ to } 1xy\}$



<p>Ident</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>E</td></tr> <tr><td>a<sub>1</sub></td></tr> <tr><td>a<sub>2</sub></td></tr> <tr><td>a<sub>3</sub></td></tr> <tr><td>a<sub>4</sub></td></tr> <tr><td>a<sub>5</sub></td></tr> <tr><td>a<sub>6</sub></td></tr> </table> <p>(<math>m_1 \times n</math>) columns</p> <p>no condition</p>	E	a <sub>1</sub>	a <sub>2</sub>	a <sub>3</sub>	a <sub>4</sub>	a <sub>5</sub>	a <sub>6</sub>	<p>B<sub>1</sub></p> <p>R(ABC)</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>C</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>a</td><td>d</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>b</td><td>e</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>c</td><td>f</td></tr> </table>	A	B	C	1	a	d	2	b	e	3	c	f	<p>S(DE)</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>D</td><td>E</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>a</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>b</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>c</td></tr> </table>	D	E	1	a	2	b	2	c	<p>(RMS) n-D</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>C</td><td>D</td><td>E</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>a</td><td>d</td><td>1</td><td>a</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>b</td><td>e</td><td>2</td><td>b</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>b</td><td>e</td><td>2</td><td>c</td></tr> </table>	A	B	C	D	E	1	a	d	1	a	2	b	e	2	b	2	b	e	2	c
E																																																		
a <sub>1</sub>																																																		
a <sub>2</sub>																																																		
a <sub>3</sub>																																																		
a <sub>4</sub>																																																		
a <sub>5</sub>																																																		
a <sub>6</sub>																																																		
A	B	C																																																
1	a	d																																																
2	b	e																																																
3	c	f																																																
D	E																																																	
1	a																																																	
2	b																																																	
2	c																																																	
A	B	C	D	E																																														
1	a	d	1	a																																														
2	b	e	2	b																																														
2	b	e	2	c																																														
The syntax of Join is [ R $\bowtie$ {joincondition} S ] (Condition) AND (Conditions)																																																		
$\textcircled{A}$ AND $\textcircled{B}$ $\rightarrow$ This joins is called Theta join (No comparison against with value, Comparison only between attributes)																																																		
Now, some conditions are frequently used while performing join operation and so we don't specify the condition and they are automatically derived from the relations. Such kind of join is called natural join denoted by (*). The join operation is automatically performed on matching names.																																																		
Operations table																																																		
R $\bowtie$ S $\Rightarrow$ R $\bowtie$ S																																																		
R = {A   B   C}      S = {A   B   D}																																																		
R $\bowtie$ S = {A   B   C   D}																																																		
$\Rightarrow$ R $\bowtie$ S $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} A = A \\ B = B \end{array} \right. \text{ AND } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} C = ? \\ D = ? \end{array} \right.$																																																		
Adjustable of 2nd table																																																		
<u>10. DIVISION OPERATION (<math>\div</math>)</u>																																																		
<p>R</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>A</td><td>B</td></tr> </table> <p>If you getting new</p>	A	B	<p>S</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>A</td></tr> </table>	A	<p>R <math>\div</math> S(R-S)</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>B</td></tr> </table>	B	<p>R <math>\div</math> S is what ever attributes we have in 'S' you subtract them from R and write what is remaining in R.</p> <p><math>\Rightarrow</math> The attributes of (R-S) will be in R <math>\div</math> S.</p>																																											
A	B																																																	
A																																																		
B																																																		

Ex(1):

R	S	$R \div S$													
<table border="1"> <tr><td>A</td><td>B</td></tr> <tr><td>a1</td><td>b1</td></tr> <tr><td>a2</td><td>b1</td></tr> <tr><td>a3</td><td>b2</td></tr> </table>	A	B	a1	b1	a2	b1	a3	b2	<table border="1"> <tr><td>A</td></tr> <tr><td>a1</td></tr> <tr><td>a2</td></tr> </table>	A	a1	a2	<table border="1"> <tr><td>B</td></tr> <tr><td>b1</td></tr> </table>	B	b1
A	B														
a1	b1														
a2	b1														
a3	b2														
A															
a1															
a2															
B															
b1															

This table contains the values of B that are associated with the corresponding values of S.

Here b<sub>1</sub> is associated with all the attributes (a<sub>1</sub>, a<sub>2</sub>) of S so it must be present in (R÷S).

Ex:

R	S	$R \div S$																																	
<table border="1"> <tr><td>A</td><td>B</td></tr> <tr><td>a1</td><td>b1</td></tr> <tr><td>a2</td><td>b1</td></tr> <tr><td>a3</td><td>b1</td></tr> <tr><td>a4</td><td>b1</td></tr> <tr><td>a1</td><td>b2</td></tr> <tr><td>a3</td><td>b2</td></tr> <tr><td>a2</td><td>b3</td></tr> <tr><td>a3</td><td>b3</td></tr> <tr><td>a4</td><td>b3</td></tr> <tr><td>a1</td><td>b4</td></tr> <tr><td>a2</td><td>b4</td></tr> <tr><td>a3</td><td>b4</td></tr> </table>	A	B	a1	b1	a2	b1	a3	b1	a4	b1	a1	b2	a3	b2	a2	b3	a3	b3	a4	b3	a1	b4	a2	b4	a3	b4	<table border="1"> <tr><td>A</td></tr> <tr><td>a1</td></tr> <tr><td>a2</td></tr> <tr><td>a3</td></tr> </table>	A	a1	a2	a3	<table border="1"> <tr><td>B</td></tr> <tr><td>b1</td></tr> <tr><td>b4</td></tr> </table>	B	b1	b4
A	B																																		
a1	b1																																		
a2	b1																																		
a3	b1																																		
a4	b1																																		
a1	b2																																		
a3	b2																																		
a2	b3																																		
a3	b3																																		
a4	b3																																		
a1	b4																																		
a2	b4																																		
a3	b4																																		
A																																			
a1																																			
a2																																			
a3																																			
B																																			
b1																																			
b4																																			

These are the values associated with a<sub>1</sub>, a<sub>2</sub>, a<sub>3</sub> attributes of S.

Now for the above example

$T_1 \leftarrow \pi_{(R)}(R) \quad \rightarrow B = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_4 \end{bmatrix}$

$T_2 \leftarrow \pi_{R,S}([S] \times T_1) - R \rightarrow \pi_B([S \times B] - R) \rightarrow S \quad R \quad S \times B - R$

$T \leftarrow T_1 - T_2$

By performing a tuples in left side R

(6) :: The implementation of division using the basic operations is

In the values associated with the values of 'S':  
of 'S' are known.

$T_1 \leftarrow \pi_{(R-S)}(R)$   
 $T_2 \leftarrow \pi_{(R-S)}[(S \times T_1) - R]$   
 $T \leftarrow T_1 \cup T_2$

$R$        $S$        $R \div S$   
 $n$  attributes     $m$  attributes     $(n-m)$  attributes

Attributes in  $S \subseteq$  Attributes in  $R$

→ If  $R$  contains  $x$  attributes,  $S$  contains  $y$  attributes then the relation  $Z = R \div S$  contains  $x-y$  attributes

$Z = (x)-(y)$   
 $\Rightarrow X = Z \cup Y$

## II. AGGREGATE FUNCTIONS AND OUTER JOINS

The Aggregate functions are SUM, AVERAGE, MAXIMUM, MINIMUM, COUNT.

$R$        $S \times R$   
 $a$        $b$   
 $b$        $c$   
 $d$        $d$   
 $e$        $e$   
 $f$        $f$   
 $g$        $g$   
 $h$        $h$   
 $i$        $i$   
 $j$        $j$   
 $k$        $k$   
 $l$        $l$   
 $m$        $m$   
 $n$        $n$   
 $p$        $p$   
 $q$        $q$   
 $r$        $r$   
 $s$        $s$   
 $t$        $t$   
 $u$        $u$   
 $v$        $v$   
 $w$        $w$   
 $x$        $x$   
 $y$        $y$   
 $z$        $z$

$T_2$        $b_1$   
 $b_2$

outer join

left outer join ( $R \times S$ )  
right outer join ( $R \times S$ )

By performing left outer join the output contains all the matching tuples in 'R' and 'S' and also the non matching tuples in the left side Relation.



Imp:	
$\times$	Min: $(mn)$ Max: $(mn)$
$\bowtie$	Min: $(0)$ Max: $(mn)$
$\bowtie$	Min: $n$ Max: $(mn)$
$\bowtie$	Min: $m$ Max: $(mn)$
$\bowtie$	Min: $\max(n, m)$ Max: $(mn)$

R = n tuples  
S = m tuples

12. COMPLETE SET OF RA OPERATIONS	
The operations $\{ \cup, \cap, \delta, \epsilon, -, \times \}$	complete set
$\{ \bowtie, \bowtie, \bowtie, \bowtie, \bowtie, \bowtie \}$	$\Rightarrow$ can be derived from complete set.

Now,

	Min	Max
$\cup$	$\max(mn)$	$(mn)$
$\cap$	$0$	$\min(mn)$
$-$	$0$	$m$

R = m tuples  
S = n tuples

13. GATE QUESTIONS ON RA	
GATE-94	
Given a Relational Algebra Expression Using only the minimum no. of operators from $\{\cup, -\}$ what is equivalent to $(R \cap S)$ ?	
$\cup (R-S) = R-(R-S)$	
$[(R \cup S) - (R-S)] - (S-R) = (R \cap S)$	
GATE-99	
Consider the join of a relation R with relation S. If 'R' has 'm' tuples and 'S' has 'n' tuples, then the maximum and minimum sizes of the join respectively are	
(a) $m+n$ and 0	
(b) $m+n$ and $(m-n)$	
(c) $mn$ and 0	
(d) $mn$ and $m+n$	

### GATE - 99

The Relational Algebra expression equivalent to the following tuple calculus expression  $\{t / \text{term}(t[A]=10 \wedge t[B]=20)\}$  is:

a)  $\sigma_{\{A=10 \wedge B=20\}}(\tau)$  OR but we need AND  $= \sigma_{(A=10)}(\tau) \wedge \sigma_{(B=20)}(\tau)$

b)  $\sigma_{(A=10)}(\tau) \cup \sigma_{(B=20)}(\tau)$       c)  $\sigma_{(A=10)}(\tau) = \sigma_{(B=20)}(\tau)$   
OR

### GATE - 2000

Given the Relations

Employee (Name, salary, deptno) and

Department (deptno, deptname, address)

which of the following question cannot be expressed using the basic Relational Algebra operations ( $\sigma, \pi, \times, \delta, \cup, \cap, -$ )?

- Department address of every employee  $\rightarrow$  Using join  $\text{Emp} \bowtie \text{Dept}$   
 $(e.deptno = d.deptno) \rightarrow$   $e.address$
- Employees whose name is same as Dept. name  $\rightarrow$   $(e.name = d.name)$
- The sum of all employees salaries. = AGGREGATE FUNCTION
- All employees of a given department  $\rightarrow$   $\sigma_{dname}(\sigma_{deptno}) \rightarrow$  get dept name  
 $\downarrow$  Select employee corresponding to that particular dept number

### 14. GATE 2003 QUESTION ON CONVERTING SQL TO RA

Consider the following SQL query

Select distinct  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$

From  $\tau_1, \tau_2, \dots, \tau_m$

where P.

For an arbitrary predicate 'P' this query is equivalent to which of the following Relational Algebra expressions

g)  $\Pi_{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n}^P$

b)  $\Pi_{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n}^P$

Select distinct  
where = Se

c)  $\boxed{\tau_1} \times \boxed{\tau_2}$



### 15. GATE 0

Let  $R_i$  (abc)

are shown

Suppose the

in the co

following

and empty

d)  $\Pi_D(x_1) -$

50

(8)  $\pi_{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n}^P (r_1 \times r_2 \times \dots \times r_m)$       (8)  $\pi_{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n}^P (r_1 \cup r_2 \cup \dots \cup r_n)$       (8)

(9)  $\pi_{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n}^P (r_1 \setminus r_2, \dots, r_n)$       (10)  $\pi_{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n}^P (r_1 \cap r_2, \dots, r_n)$ .

Select distinct = projection      From = Cross product  
where = Selection

①  $R_1 \times R_2 \times R_3$  From clause       $\downarrow \delta = \text{where}$        $\left. \begin{array}{l} \Rightarrow \pi_{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n}^P (r_1 \times r_2 \times r_3 \dots \times r_n) \\ R_1 \times R_2 \times R_3 \times \dots \times R_n \\ \downarrow \kappa = \text{Select distinct} \end{array} \right\}$

g the basic

15. GATE Q4 QUESTION ON FOREIGN KEY AND RELATIONAL ALGEBRA

Let  $R_1(ABC)$  and  $R_2(CDE)$  be two Relation schema, where the primary keys are shown underlined, and let C be a foreign key in  $R_1$  referring to  $R_2$ . Suppose there is no violation of the above Referential Integrity Constraint. In the corresponding relation instances  $r_1$  and  $r_2$ , which one of the following Relational Algebra Expressions would necessarily produce an empty relation?

④  $\pi_D(r_1) - \pi_C(r_1)$       ⑤  $\pi_C(r_1) - \pi_D(r_2)$       ⑥  $\pi_D(r_1) \bowtie_{C \rightarrow D} r_2$       ⑦  $\pi_C(r_1) \bowtie_{C \rightarrow D} r_2$ .

$\xrightarrow{\text{FK}}$  The values present in the 'C' will definitely be present in 'D'.

A	B	C
1		1
		2
		2

D	E
1	
2	
3	
4	

$\{1, 2\} - \{1, 2, 3, 4\} = \emptyset$

∴  $\pi_C(r_1) - \pi_D(r_2) = \emptyset$

### 16. GATE 05 QUESTION ON DECOMPOSITION AND JOIN

Let  $r$  be a relation instance with schema  $R(ABC)$ . we define  $r_1 = \pi_{AC}(r)$  and  $r_2 = \pi_{B,D}(r)$ . Let  $s = r_1 * r_2$  where  $*$  denotes natural join. Given that the decomposition of  $r$  into  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  is lossy, which one of the following is True?

- a)  $s \subseteq r$    b)  $r \subseteq s$    c)  $r \neq s$    d)  $r * s = s$ .

Given the decomposition of  $r$  into  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  is lossy which means we get spurious tuples when we perform natural join them.  $\therefore s$  will have additional tuples (also called spurious tuples) that are not present in  $r$ .

$$\therefore r \subseteq s \text{ or } s \supseteq r$$

### 18. GATE 04 QUESTION

Consider the Relation shown underly at least one boy an expression produ

$$\pi_{\text{Name}}(\sigma_{\text{Sex}}$$

- a) Names of girls  
b) Names of girls &  
c) Names of girl  
d) Names of girl

But let  $A = \pi_{\text{Name}}$

$$B = \pi_{\text{Sex}}$$

Name	Sex
Tanvi	F

Now  $A - B =$

### 17. GATE 2014 QUESTION ON CASCADING SELECTION AND JOIN

What is the optimised version of the Relation Algebra Expression  $\pi_{A_1}(\pi_{A_2}(\sigma_{F_1}(\sigma_{F_2}(r))))$ , where  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  are sets of attributes in  $r$  with  $A_1 \subset A_2$  and  $F_1, F_2$  are Boolean expressions based on the attribute in  $R$ .

- ④  $\pi_{A_1}(\sigma_{F_1F_2}(r))$    ⑤  $\pi_{A_1}(\sigma_{F_1 \wedge F_2}(r))$    ⑥  $\pi_{A_2}(\sigma_{F_1F_2}(r))$    ⑦  $\pi_{A_2}(\sigma_{F_1 \wedge F_2}(r))$

$\Rightarrow$  Selection operation is commutative and we can cascade it

$$\therefore \sigma_{F_1}(\sigma_{F_2}(r)) \equiv \sigma_{F_1 \wedge F_2}(r)$$

$\Rightarrow$  Now projection operation  $\Rightarrow$   $\boxed{\pi_A(\pi_B(r)) \text{ if } A \subset B \text{ then we write } \pi_A(r)}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Here Given: } A_1 \subset A_2 \\ &= \pi_{A_1}(\pi_{A_2}(\sigma_{F_1 \wedge F_2}(r))) \\ &= \pi_{A_1}(\sigma_{F_1 \wedge F_2}(r)) \\ &\quad \text{option 2} \end{aligned}$$

QUESTION ON INTERPRETING AN RA EXPRESSION

Consider the relation  $\text{Student}(\text{name}, \text{sex}, \text{marks})$  where the primary key is shown underlined - pertaining to students in a class that has at least one boy and one girl - what does the following relational algebra expression produce? (Note:  $\circ$  is the Rename operator).

$$\Pi_{\text{name}} (\sigma_{\text{sex}=\text{female}} (\text{student})) = \Pi_{\text{name}} (\text{student} \bowtie_{\substack{\text{sex}=\text{female}(\text{name}) \\ \text{marks} < \text{marks}}} \text{p} (\text{student}))$$

which means  
join them  
(or tuples) that

- a) Names of girls students with highest marks
- b) Names of girls students with more marks than some boy student.
- c) Names of girl students with marks not less than some boy student
- d) Names of girl students with more marks than all the boy students

Let  $A = \Pi_{\text{name}} (\sigma_{\text{sex}=\text{female}} (\text{student}))$  = Get the names of all girls (sex= female)

$$B = \Pi_{\text{name}} (\text{student} \bowtie_{\substack{\text{sex}=\text{female}(\text{name}) \\ \text{marks} < \text{marks}}} \text{p} (\text{student}))$$

Name	Sex	Marks
		m

m	x	m
---	---	---

Let gets the girls and then select the boys and display girls name whose marks are < boys.

Now  $A - B = \{\text{Names of all girls}\} - \{\text{Names of girls whose marks are < all boys}\}$

$\Rightarrow \{\text{Names of all girls whose marks are more than all the boy students}\}$

Then we  $\Pi_A (\text{marks})$

- OPTION D

### 19. GATE 01 QUESTION ON INTERPRETING THE RA EXPRESSION

Information about a collection of students is given by the relation Stud Info (studId, name, sex). The Relation enroll (studId, courseId) gives which student has enrolled for what course(s). Assume that every course is taken by one male and atleast one female student. What does the following Algebraic Expression Represent.

$$\text{Π}_{\text{courseId}} ((\text{Π}_{\text{studId}} (\text{Sex} = \text{female} (\text{StudInfo})) \times \text{Π}_{\text{courseId}} (\text{enroll})) - \text{enroll})$$

- a) Courses in which all the female students are enrolled
- b) Courses in which a proper subset of female students are enrolled
- c) Courses in which only male students are enrolled
- d) None of the above

Std Info

studId	Name	Sex
508	Anmaya	F
507	Pravina	F
509	Pavan	M
504	Sujith	M

Email

studId	courseId
508	DBMS
507	CN
509	TOC
504	CD

Now,  $\text{Π}_{\text{studId}} (\text{Sex} = \text{female} (\text{StudInfo})) = A =$

studId
508
507

Now,  $B = \text{Π}_{\text{courseId}} (\text{enroll}) =$

courseId
DBMS
CN
TOC
CD

studId	courseId
508	DBMS
508	CN
507	TOC
508	TOC
507	DBMS
507	CN
507	TOC
507	CD

Now,  $A \times B =$

Now,  $\text{Π}_{\text{courseId}} =$

courseId	
DBMS	Subset of female registered
CN	male registered
TOC	
CD	

OPTION B

### 20. GATE 01 Q1

consider the fo

b- schema =

a- schema =

d- schema =

Let Branch, acd

schema. Assume

biggest than th

consider the q

which one of the  
above query?

or  $\Pi_{\text{c-name}} (\text{Enroll}$

b)  $\Pi_{\text{c-name}} (\text{Enroll}$

c)  $\Pi_{\text{c-name}} (\text{Enroll}$

d)  $\Pi_{\text{c-name}} (\text{Enroll}$

⇒ If you prefer  
it won't be  
no of tuples

⇒ So first apply  
product rule

• 1st select

2nd select

Now, c

Now, d

$\Pi_{\text{c-name}} (\text{Enroll}$

## SESSION 6

## 20. GATE OT II ON OPTIMISATION OF RA EXPRESSION

(a) given  
that  
student.

- b- schema = (b-name, b-city, assets)  
a- schema = (a-num, b-name, bal)  
d- schema = (c-name, a-number)

c- Branch, account and depositor be respective instances of above schema. Assume that account and depositor relations are much bigger than the branch relation.

Consider the following query. II

$\pi_{\text{c-name}} (\sigma_{\text{b-city} = \text{"Agra"}, \text{b-balco}} (\text{branch} \bowtie \text{account} \bowtie \text{depositor}))$

which one of the following queries is the most efficient version of above query?

a)  $\pi_{\text{c-name}} (\sigma_{\text{b-city} = \text{"Agra"}, \text{b-balco}} (\text{branch} \bowtie \text{account} \bowtie \text{depositor}))$

b)  $\pi_{\text{c-name}} (\sigma_{\text{b-city} = \text{"Agra"}, \text{b-balco}} (\text{branch} \bowtie (\sigma_{\text{balco}} \text{account} \bowtie \text{depositor})))$

c)  $\pi_{\text{c-name}} ((\sigma_{\text{b-city} = \text{"Agra"}, \text{b-balco}} (\text{branch}) \bowtie \pi_{\text{b-city} = \text{"Agra"}, \text{b-balco}} (\text{account}) \bowtie \text{depositor}))$

d)  $\pi_{\text{c-name}} (\sigma_{\text{b-city} = \text{"Agra"}, \text{b-balco}} (\text{branch}) \bowtie (\sigma_{\text{b-city} = \text{"Agra"}, \text{b-balco}} (\text{account}) \bowtie \text{depositor}))$

⇒ If you perform Cross product first, and then the selection operation it won't be efficient because cross product generates large/more no. of Tuples.

⇒ So first apply the selection condition and then apply the cross product from the obtained two smaller tables.

1st select Agra city from b-schema

and select the tuples with bal < 0 from a-schema

Now cross product the account with depositor

Now, cross product the result with b-schema

$\pi_{\text{c-name}} (\sigma_{\text{b-city} = \text{"Agra"}, \text{b-balco}} (\text{branch}) \bowtie (\sigma_{\text{balco}} (\text{account}) \bowtie \text{depositor}))$

: Option B.

### 21. GATE 2008 QUESTION ON NATURAL JOIN

Let R and S be two relations with the following schema  
 $R(P, Q, R_1, R_2, R_3)$  and  $S(P, Q, S_1, S_2)$  where {P, Q} is the key for both schemas. Which of the following queries are equivalent?  
 1.  $\Pi_P(R \bowtie S)$     2.  $\Pi_P(R) \bowtie \Pi_P(S)$     3.  $\Pi_P(\Pi_{P,Q}(R) \bowtie \Pi_{P,Q}(S))$     4.  $\Pi_P(\Pi_{P,Q}(R) - \Pi_{P,Q}(R) \bowtie \Pi_{P,Q}(S))$

a) only I and II    b) only I and III    c) only II and III    d) only I, III, and IV

I.

P	Q	R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>
1	a	-	-	-
2	a	-	-	-
3	a	-	-	-

P	Q
1	b
2	a
3	a

P	Q
2	a
3	a

II.

R	S	RMS
P	P	
1	1	
2	2	
3	3	

III.

R	S	RNS
P	P	
1	1	
2	2	
3	3	

IV.

Now we know that $A \cap B = A - (A - B)$	
Let $A = \Pi_{P,Q}(R)$	$B = \Pi_{P,Q}(S)$

P
2
3

∴ Options I, III, IV are equivalent.

### 22. GATE 2008

The following relation R is the most likely to occur  
 a) 100    b) 200

Now,  $B \rightarrow A$  contains distinct

R	A	B
1	1	
2	2	
3	3	
4	1	1
5	2	2
6	3	3

R	A	B
1	1	
2	2	
3	3	

23. GATE 12  
 consider the

ID	Name
12	Arun
15	Shreya
99	Rohit

How many tuples does expression contain as that of A.

27    b) 4

22. GATE 2010 QUESTION ON NATURAL JOIN ON PRIMARY KEY

- for both  
fill in the key  
at P, Q alone
- I, III, and IV
- $B \rightarrow A, A \rightarrow C \Rightarrow B^+ = \{B, A, C\} \Rightarrow B^+$  is CLK in  $R(ABC) \Leftrightarrow B$   
contains distinct values in  $R(ABC)$
- 9) 100    b) 200    d) 300    e) 2000

<u>R</u>			<u>S</u>		
A	B	C	B	D	E
1			1		
2			2		
3			3		
4			4		
5			5		
6			6		
7			7		
8			8		
9			9		
10			10		
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					
16					
17					
18					
19					
20					
21					
22					
23					
24					
25					
26					
27					
28					
29					
30					
31					
32					
33					
34					
35					
36					
37					
38					
39					
40					
41					
42					
43					
44					
45					
46					
47					
48					
49					
50					
51					
52					
53					
54					
55					
56					
57					
58					
59					
60					
61					
62					
63					
64					
65					
66					
67					
68					
69					
70					
71					
72					
73					
74					
75					
76					
77					
78					
79					
80					
81					
82					
83					
84					
85					
86					
87					
88					
89					
90					
91					
92					
93					
94					
95					
96					
97					
98					
99					
100					

The max no. of tuples in R.MS = 100

100 tuples.

23. GATE 12 QUESTION ON UNION AND NATURAL JOIN

consider the following relations A,B,C

<u>A</u>			<u>B</u>			<u>C</u>		
ID	Name	Age	ID	Name	Age	ID	Phone	Area
12	Anur	60	15	Shreya	24	10	2200	02
15	Shreya	24	25	Homi	40	98	9876543210	01
99	Rohit	11	98	Rohit	20	99	2100	01

How many tuples does the result of the following relational Algebra expression contain? Assume that the schema of AUB is the same as that of A.

$$(A \cup B) \Delta C$$

$A.id > 40 \wedge C.id < 15$

- 27    b) 4    c) 5    d) 9

ID	Name	Age
12	Anum	60
15	Shreya	24
99	Rohit	11
25	Hari	40
98	Rohit	20

1

ID	phone	Area
10	2200	02
99	2100	01

ID	Name	Age	ID	Phone	Age
12	Anur	60	10	2200	02
12	Anur	60	90	2100	01
15	Shreya	24	10	2200	02
15	Shreya	24	99	2100	01
99	Rohit	11	10	2200	02
99	Rohit	11	99	2100	01
25	Homi	40	10	2200	02
25	Homi	40	99	2100	01
98	Rohit	20	10	2200	02
98	Rohit	20	99	2100	01

Now, pick the tuples where  $A.id > 40 \vee C.id < 15$

A point C point

ID	Name	Age	ID	Phone	Area
12	Arun	60	10	2200	02
15	Shreya	24	10	2200	02
99	Rohit	11	10	2200	02
25	Hari	40	10	2200	02
98	Rohit	20	10	2200	02
98	Rohit	20	99	2100	01
99	Rohit	11	99	2100	01

$$c_{id} < 15 \Rightarrow 5 \text{ tuples}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1+10 \times 10 - \text{for} \\ 1+10 \times 10 - \text{for} \\ \hline (202) \end{array}$$

The nested loop  
we are going to

γ(R)

20 tuples

↓  
• block 8.

In this case the  
No. of Block acres  
are

## 24. GATE 14 QUESTION ON HEATED DISCUSSION OF JOIN

Consider a join between relations  $R$  and  $S$  using the nested loop method. There are 3 buffers each of size equal to disk block size, out of which one buffer is reserved for intermediate results. Assuming  $\text{size}(r(R)) < \text{size } s(s)$ , the join will have fewer no of disk blocks access if

- a) relation  $r(R)$  is in the outerloop
  - b) relation  $s(S)$  is in the outerloop
  - c) join selection factor between  $r(R)$  and  $s(S)$  is more than 0.5
  - d) join selection factor between  $r(R)$  and  $s(S)$  is less than 0.5

25. श्री २०।

Let the

in the

Solution:	
2000	Number of tuples in R (5M) = 1000
	Number of tuples in S (5M) = 5000
	Block size = 200 tuples/block
2000	Number of blocks in R (10) = $\frac{1000}{200} = 5$
	Number of blocks in S (25) = $\frac{5000}{200} = 25$
	Number of blocks in R x S = $\frac{1000}{200} \times \frac{5000}{200} = 5 \times 25 = 125$

QUESTION ANALYSIS		
Level	Accuracy	Topper's Time
Level 1: Difficult	60.0%	30 sec
Correct Marks +8	Average Time	Final Time
Negative Marks -8	30 sec	30 sec

ID	phone	Area
10	2100	02
90	2100	01
10	2200	02
99	2100	01
10	2200	02
99	2100	01
10	2200	02
99	2100	01
10	2200	02
99	2100	01

The nested loop method means for every tuple in one relation we are going to take <sup>other</sup> entire table and we are joining them. (8)

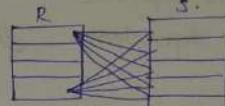
$r(R)$   
↓  
20 tuples  
↓  
2 Blocks.

In this case the  
No. of Block access  
are

$1 + 2 * 10$  - for 1st block  
 $1 + 10 * 10$  - for 2nd block  
\_\_\_\_\_  
202

$s(S)$   
↓  
100 tuples  
↓  
10 Blocks

Assuming,  
size of each block = 10 tuples  
and  
nested looping means



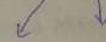
$1 + 2 * 10$  - for 1st block {Take every row of R and  
 $1 + 2 * 10$  - for 2nd block, combine with 'S'}

$1 + 10 * 10$  - for 1st block  
 $1 + 2 * 10$  - for 2nd block  
\_\_\_\_\_  
10 times for 10th block  
10 Block Access

∴ put the smaller size table in outer loop.

→ How did we write this is for the 1st block, we have to access it so (1+) and for every block we have to link with all the

10 blocks in 'S' (so  $1 + 10 * 10$ )



1st block Accessing all the blocks in

'S' = 10 blocks and size of each block = 10 tuples  
 $= 10 * 10 = 100 \text{ tuples}$

### 5. GATE 2014 QUESTION ON INTERPRETATION OF RA EXPRESSION

Consider the Relational schema given below, where "eId" of the relation dependent is a foreign key referring to "empId" of the relation employee.

Assume that every employee has atleast one associated dependent in the dependent relation. Employee (empId, empName, empAge)  
dependent (depId, eId, depName, depAge) consider the following relational Algebra Query.

$$\Pi_{\text{empid}} (\text{Employee}) - \Pi_{\text{empid}} (\text{Employee} \bowtie (\text{dependent}))$$

$\downarrow$

$$\langle \text{empid} = \text{eId} \rangle \wedge (\text{empAge} \leq \text{depAge})$$

The above query evaluates to the set of empId's of employees whose age is greater than that of

- a) some dependent
- b) All dependents.
- c) Some his/her dependents.
- d) All of his/her dependents.

Employee

ID	Age
1	40
2	30
3	20

Dependent

did	Age
1	30
1	20
2	40
3	40

Now,  $\Pi_{\text{empid}} (\text{Employee} \bowtie (\text{dependent}))$   $\Rightarrow$  It returns the empids of employees whose Age is less than or equal to their dependents

Now, from employee table subtract the above relation then we will get

$\Rightarrow$  Empid's of employees, whose age is greater than his/her dependents.

$\therefore$  Option D.

## 26. INTRODUCTION TO RELATIONAL CALCULUS

On the Relational model two formal languages are proposed they are

> Relational Algebra

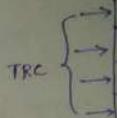
> Relational calculus

Tuple Relation Calculus (TRC)

Domain Relation Calculus (DRC)

Relational calculus is weaker than relational algebra and it is based on predicate calculus of formal logic

⑩ A language expresses



## 27. TRC

The most



tuple variable

Ex:-  
student

FN

{t.FN / stu}

The general

{t<sub>i</sub>. A<sub>j</sub>}

## 28. FREE

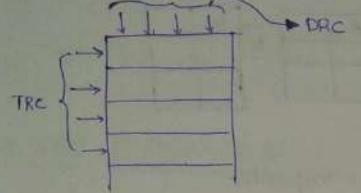
General  
in the

<1> R(t)

90

A language is said to be Relationally complete if it has the capacity to express every query of Relational Algebra.

byeees



91

### 27. TRC SYNTAX

The most general form of TRC is

$$\{t / \text{cond}(t)\}$$

↓  
 Tuple  
Variable      ↓ condition

Ex:-

Student

FN	LN	Marks

Now if I want to find the Student names whose marks are greater than 50.

$$\{t / \text{Student}(t) \text{ AND } t.\text{marks} > 50\}$$

↓  
Tuple variable to range on table

Name of the table

$$\{t.FN / \text{Student}(t) \text{ AND } t.\text{marks} > 50\}$$

that the tuple variable should

↳ Gives FN of students whose marks > 50.

The general form is

$$\{t_1.A_1, t_2.A_2, \dots, t_n.A_n / \text{cond}(t_1, \dots, t_n, \dots, t_{n+m})\}$$

### 28. FREE AND BOUNDED VARIABLES

Generally we use atomic expression while representing conditions

In the TRC. The basic Atomic expressions will be

(1)  $R(t)$      $\rightarrow$

(2)  $t.A \theta \text{constant}$      $\rightarrow$

(3)  $t_1.A < t_2.B$      $\rightarrow$



Now,  $\neg \exists t (t.c > 10) \Rightarrow$  There doesn't exist atleast one value of  $t.c$  such that  
 $t.c < 10$  TRUE

Now,  $\forall t (t.c \geq 10) = \text{TRUE}$  (All values are greater than 10).

### 29. TRC EXAMPLE 1

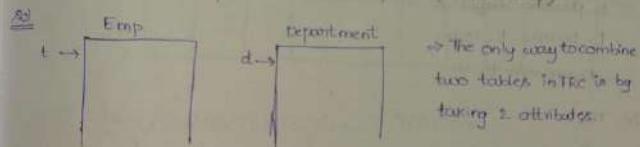
List the names and Address of all employees who work for the "Research" department. The database schema is.

Employee (Fname, Minit, Lname, sex, Bdate, Address, sex, salary, Supervisor,  
Department (Dname, Dnumber, Manager, Mgr\_startdate) Dept  
Dept - locations (Dnumber, Dlocation)

Project (Pname, Pnumber, Plocation)

works-on (Esn, Proj, Hours)

Dependent (Esn, Dependent-name, sex, Bdate, Relationship)



Now, after choosing the variables we are going to make one of the variables free. In general we free the variable whose values should be printed. Now, [fname, Address] are the values that should be printed and they are present in Emp table → free the variable pointing to Employee table → free the variable 't'.

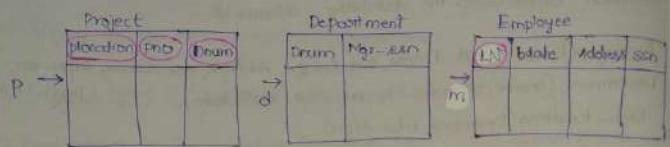
The cross product in Relational Algebra is equal to  $\exists$  in the TRC

{ $t$ : Fname,  $t$ .minit,  $t$ .lastname,  $t$ .address / Employee ( $t$ ) AND  
( $\exists d$ ) (Department ( $d$ ) AND  $d$ .Dname = "Research"  
AND  $d$ .Dnumber =  $t$ .Dno)}

### 30. TRC EXAMPLE 2

From every project located in "stafford" list the project number, the controlling department number, and the department manager's lastname, birthdate, and Address. The database schema is same as in the previous problem.

First of all we want to find the project location from "project table".



In Relational Algebra

$$\sigma_{(p.xoxE)}$$

p. placion = "stafford" \wedge

p. dnum = d. dnum

d. manager = E. ssn

In, TRC

$$\{ p.pnum, p.dnum, m.lname, m.bdate, m.Address / \text{PROJECT}(p) \text{ AND }$$

EMPLOYEE(m) \text{ AND } p.location = "stafford" \text{ AND }

((\exists d)(\text{DEPARTMENT}(d) \text{ AND } p.dnum

= d.Dnum \text{ AND } d.manager = m.ssn \}

### 38. DOMAIN RELATIONAL CALCULUS INTRODUCTION

The main difference between the TRC and DRC is the way in which we use the variables.

$\Rightarrow$  In case of Domain Relational calculus we need more variables than the TRC



$$\Rightarrow SGL = ka$$

$$\Rightarrow IBM = 0$$

### 39. DRC - E

List the B

"JOHN" B

Now the  
present in

Emp

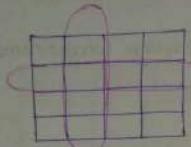
<p>(q) </p> <p>TRC</p> <p><math>t.a = 10 \text{ in TRC}</math></p> <p><math>a = 10 \text{ in DRC}</math></p> <p><math>\Rightarrow SQL = \text{based on (TRC and RA)}</math></p> <p><math>\Rightarrow IEM = QBE (\text{Query By Example}) - \text{based in DRC.}</math></p> <p>able!</p> <p>39. <u>DRC - EXAMPLE 1</u></p> <p>List the Birthdate and the address of the employee whose name is 'JOHN B SMITH'</p> <p>Now, the details like Birthdate, Address of John-B-Smith are present in employee table.</p>	<p>(r)</p> <p>Employee</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>v</th> <th>r</th> <th>s</th> <th>t</th> <th>u</th> <th>v</th> <th>w</th> <th>x</th> <th>y</th> <th>z</th> </tr> <tr> <th>FN</th> <th>MN</th> <th>LN</th> <th>SSN</th> <th>Bdate</th> <th>Add</th> <th>Sex</th> <th>Ad</th> <th>Emplno</th> <th>Dno</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><math>\{u, v / (E_q)(E_r)(E_s)(E_t)(E_w)(E_x)(E_y)(E_z)</math></p> <p><math>(EMPLOYEE(q,r,s,t,u,v,w,x,z)) \text{ AND }</math></p> <p><math>q = 'JOHN' \text{ AND } r = 'B' \text{ AND } s = 'SMITH'\}</math></p> <p>TRC-DRC- NOT much needed for GATE only Simple Questions will be asked</p>	v	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	FN	MN	LN	SSN	Bdate	Add	Sex	Ad	Emplno	Dno										
v	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z																						
FN	MN	LN	SSN	Bdate	Add	Sex	Ad	Emplno	Dno																						

1. INTRODUCTION TO SQL

SQL is based on Relation Algebra, TRC

SEQUEL = prior version = Sequential English Query language

Table - Row - Column



CREATE SCHEMA Company AUTHORIZATION

2. CREATING A TABLE AND CONSTRAINTS ON IT

CREATE TABLE EMPLOYEE

```
( NAME      VARCHAR(15) NOT NULL,
  SSN       CHAR(9)      NOT NULL,
  Bdate     DATE,
  Super-ssn CHAR(9),
  PRIMARY KEY (SSN),
  FOREIGN KEY (Super-ssn) REFERENCES EMPLOYEE (ssn);
);
```

Primary key allows NOTNULL by default

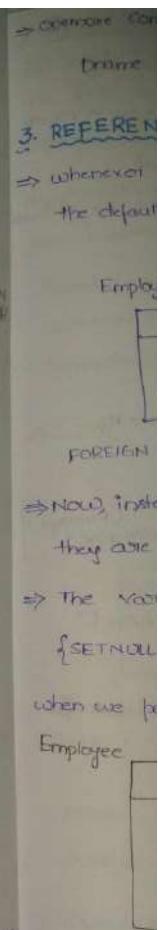
Foreign key allows NULL by default.

The various datatypes that are used are NUMERIC, CHAR(n), VARCHAR(n)

INT	SMALLINT	FLOAT	REAL
-----	----------	-------	------

Consideration operator abc||xyz = abxyz

Now, DNO INT NOTNULL CHECK(DNO>0 AND DNO<20)  $\Rightarrow$  checking the variables within range



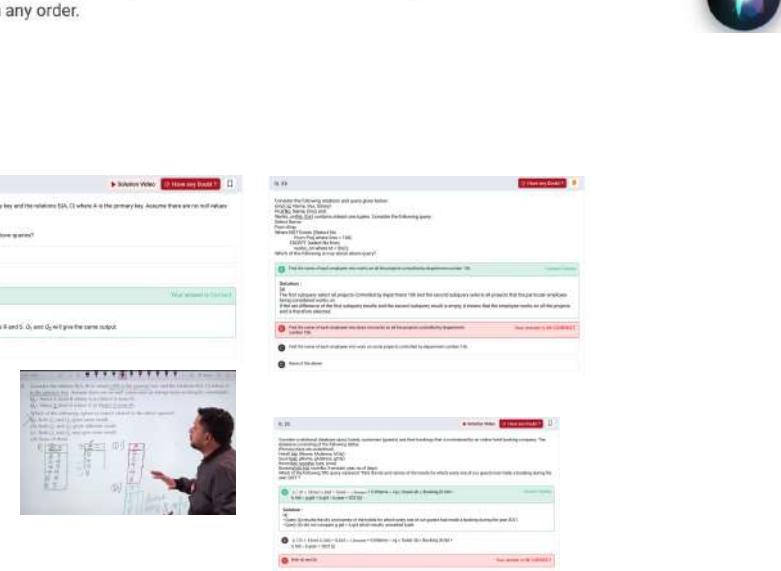
## Predicate evaluation order

If you are familiar with the logical query processing order, then you may expect that a query is executed in the following order:

1. FROM
2. WHERE
3. GROUP BY
4. HAVING
5. SELECT

The sequence above outlines the logical order for executing query. Logically the **FROM** clause is processed first defining the source data set, next the **WHERE** predicates are applied, followed by **GROUP BY**, and so on.

However, physically, the query is processed differently and the query optimizer is free to move expressions in the query plan in order to produce the most cost efficient plan for retrieving the data. This leads to a common misunderstanding that a filter in the **WHERE** clause is applied before the next phases are processed. In fact, a predicate can be applied much later in the physical execution plan. Also, there is no left to right order for execution of predicates. For example, if you have a **WHERE** clause containing "**WHERE x=1 AND y=2**", there is no guarantee that "**x=1**" will be evaluated first and can be executed in any order.



The screenshots show a query editor with various SQL statements and their results. The first screenshot shows a query involving relations R1, R2, and S1, S2. The second screenshot shows a query involving tables A, B, and C. The third screenshot shows a query involving table D. Each screenshot includes a 'Solution Video' button and a 'Save my work' button.

## 5. ALIASING is recommended

(8)  
use it  
see in result

the attributes

= 10.

for each employee, retrieve the employee's first and lastname and the first and lastname of his immediate supervisor. (9)

Employee (Fname, Minit, Lname, SSN, Bdate, Address, sex, salary, super-ssn,

Department (Dname, Dnumber, Mgr-ssn, Mgr- start date) Employee (Dno) Supervised

Dept-locations (Dnumber, Dlocation)

Project (pname, pnumber, plocation)

works-on (ESSN, PNO, Hours)

Dependent (ESSN, Dependent-name, sex, Bdate, Relationship).

Aliasing Employee as E

E.DNO

(Employee)  
(SSN=10)

Select:

work for

Employee

S

ESSN	FN	LN	SSN		SSSN	FN	LN	ESSN
1	A	B	10	X	10	C	D	

(we are doing  
cross product on  
the same table  
Rename it as S.

SELECT E.FN, E.LN, S.Fname, S.Lname

FROM EMPLOYEE AS E, EMPLOYEE AS S

WHERE E.ESSN = S.SSN;

## 6. DUPLICATE TUPLES AND SET OPERATIONS

→ we can use the keyword DISTINCT to eliminate the duplicates.

SELECT DISTINCT Fname  
From Employee  
WHERE DNO='4';

→ All the Fnames of employee  
who work for dept no'4' (No  
duplications)

Q18  
Consider a relation R has the schema R(a, b). Which of the following SQL statement is not legal?

MSQ Subject: DBMS Max Marks: 2

Time taken to answer this question: 20.00 (sec)

Help Answer Add Hint Review Notes Show Corrections

Your answer is Wrong

Select a, null from R where ISNULL(b);

Correct Options (0 Attempted)

Select a, b from R where b like '%NULL%'

Solution: (0)

(i) The query: Select a, null from R where ISNULL(b); is valid as well as legal. It will return 2 columns in the resultant set (a, null) and the tuples in the resultant set will be the ones which have attribute b is null.

(ii) The query: Select a, b from R where b like '%NULL' is valid but it is not legal as it has a missing semicolon at the end. Thus the given query will throw an error.

The query is valid as it does not involve nulls at all. It is a condition involving a pattern that happens to have the characters NULL as part of it. This pattern will not even match a NULL value.

(iii) The query: Select a, b from R where b = null; is not legal as we cannot compare or check for the null values using the equating operator.

Hence, the correct option is (i), and (ii).

Select a, b from R where b = null;

Correct Options (0 Attempted)

(i) The query: Select a, null from R where ISNULL(b); is valid as well as legal. It will return 2 columns in the resultant set (a, null) and the tuples in the resultant set will be the ones which have attribute b is null.

(ii) The query: Select a, b from R where b like '%NULL' is valid but it is not legal as it has a missing semicolon at the end. Thus the given query will throw an error.

The query is valid as it does not involve nulls at all. It is a condition involving a pattern that happens to have the characters NULL as part of it. This pattern will not even match a NULL value.

(iii) The query: Select a, b from R where b = null; is not legal as we cannot compare or check for the null values using the equating operator.

Hence, the correct option is (i), and (ii).

All the above queries have errors.

Your answer is Wrong

Now,

(SELECT DISTINCT FROM Employee WHERE DNO=4) UNION

(SELECT DISTINCT FROM Employee WHERE DNO=10).

→ Now if  
All tuple  
isolate  
DNO=4/10  
No Repetition

UNION - Eliminates duplicates + SELECT DISTINCT

UNIONALL - Doesn't Eliminates duplicates + SELECT ALL

R	S	R UNION S	R UNIONALL S
a1	a1	a1	a1
a2	a3	a1 a2 a3	a1 a2 a3 a1 a3
a3	a5		a3 a5

→ R

{ SELECT  
FROM  
BETW

### 1. PATTERN MATCHING AND ANTHONYTHONY OPERATORS

The 'LIKE' is used for string comparing / comparing .

Now, if I want to find all the employees whose names contains "Ravi".

⇒ The 2 operators used are

% = no of '0' or more characters

\_ = Single character

SELECT Fname  
From Employee  
WHERE Fname LIKE '%Ravi%'

% Ravi % ⇒ Before Ravi there can be any no of characters  
After Ravi there can be any no of characters

### 2 ORDER BY

Retrive a list ordered by def by lastname, +

⇒ suppose if

{ A  
B  
A  
C  
B

⇒ ORDER BY = U  
OrderBy' click  
Select Query

} All tuples whose  
 Dept = 4/10  
 stations

> Now if i want employees whose third letter in Frame is 'v' then

→ Frame like  $\text{_____}_v\% \text{ } \downarrow$  After that there can be anything  
 1st character      2nd character  
 3rd character

⇒ Frame || Uname → outputs concatenated Names.

⇒ Now if i want to increase the salary of all the employees by 10%, then

```

  {SELECT Frame, 1.1 * SALARY
  FROM EMPLOYEE);
  BETWEEN >
  SELECT *
  FROM Employee
  WHERE (SALARY, BETWEEN 10,000 AND 20,000);
  OR 10,000 ≤ SALARY ≤ 20,000
  
```

ORDER BY

Retrieve a list of employees and the projects they are working on,  
 ordered by department and within each department ordered Alphabetically  
 by lastname, then first name.

⇒ suppose if i have a Relation like

A	a	b
B	a	c
A	b	c
C	c	b
B	c	b

output should be

A	a	b
A	b	c
B	a	c
B	c	b
C	c	d

+ first order by dept name, if they are same then order by  
 lastname and then by first name.

↗ ORDER BY is used to order the output

↗ OrderBy clause can be applied on the attributes appearing in  
 Select Query.

SELECT D.Dname, E.Lname, E.Fname, P.projectname  
 FROM EmployeeE, Workson W, Project P, Department D  
 WHERE D.Dnumber = E.Dno AND E.RNO = W.RNO AND W.PNO = P.PNO  
 ORDER BY D.Dname, E.Lname, E.Fname;

⇒ The default of ORDER BY is Ascending Asc

Descending (desc) = Not default

### 9. Example on ORDER BY

R	A	B	C
1	2	3	
1	2	1	
2	1	3	
2	1	1	
3	5	4	
3	4	3	

⇒ Select ABC from R ORDER BY A,C,B

R	A	B	C
1	2	1	
1	2	3	
2	1	1	
2	1	3	
3	4	3	
3	5	4	

⇒ SELECT ABC From R ORDER BY A DESC, B,C

R	A	B	C
3	4	3	
3	5	4	
2	1	1	
2	1	3	
1	2	1	
1	2	3	

### 10. INSERT

The comm

→ INSERT

→ INSERT

→ Now, if

values

R	A	B	C
1	2	1	

### 11. DELETE

Now, if  
then,

→ DELETE

→ DROP

→ UPDATE

### 12. DELETE

\*The prob.  
it when  
null val

→ Now

**Q.10**

**10. INSERT**

The command used to insert a tuple in the relation is **INSERT**

→ **INSERT INTO EMPLOYEE VALUES ('Ravi', 'Ravula', '1234', '4');**  
 Prior Previews

→ **INSERT INTO EMPLOYEE('Name', 'LN', 'SSN', 'DNO) VALUES ('Ravi', 'Ravula', '1234', '4');**

→ Now, if I want to insert the values in a table in which are the values present in another table then

R [A B C] S [C D E]

INSERT INTO R(A,B,C) SELECT C,D,E  
 From S(C,D,E) WHERE DNO=5

**Q.11**

**II. DELETE AND UPDATE**

Now, if I want to delete all the employees whose last name is **Ravi**, then,

→ **DELETE FROM EMPLOYEE WHERE LN = 'Ravi';**

→ **DROP TABLE EMPLOYEE;**

→ **UPDATE EMPLOYEE SET salary=salary\*1.1, WHERE DNO=5;**  
 Updates the salary of all Employee whose DNO=5

**Q.12**

**12. DEALING WITH NULL VALUES**

The problem with the **NULL** values is we don't know how to interpret it when we are comparing especially in Boolean variables the the null values can be **TRUE / FALSE**.

Now if I have to do  $(x \wedge y)$

AND	T	F	NULL		A
	T	T	T	T	
	F	F	NULL	NULL	
	NULL	NULL	NULL	NULL	

OR	T	F	NULL	NOT A
	T	T	T	F
	F	T	NULL	NOT NULL
	NULL	NULL	NULL	NULL

**Q.17**

Which of the following is/are integrity constraint?

**A. Not null** Your option is Correct

**B. Unique** Your option is Correct

**C. Identical** Your answer is IN-CORRECT

**D. Check** Your option is Correct

**YOUR ANSWER - a,b,c,d** **CORRECT ANSWER - a,b,d** **STATUS - ✘**

**Solution :**  
 (a, b, d)  
 Identical is not an allowed integrity constraint in SQL. Not null prevents null values and unique only allows unique values to be entered. Check checks for a given condition.

**Q.4**

Consider the given boolean expression:  
 Ex.,  $a \geq 98 \text{ AND NOT } (b \leq 30)$

For what values of  $a$  and  $b$  including **NULL** the Exp have true value UNKNOWN in SQL. Consider these statements regarding above conditions:

I.  $b$  is **NULL** and  $a \geq 98$  → **Unknown & T = Unknown**

II.  $a$  is **NULL** and  $b > 30$  → **Unknown & T = Unknown**

Which of the above statements is/are correct?

**A. Only I** Your answer is IN-CORRECT

**B. Only II**

**C. Both I and II** Correct Option

**D. None of these**

**Solution :**  
 (c)  
 • The AND evaluates to UNKNOWN ( $x_1 \text{ AND } x_2$ ) when atleast one of the  $x_1$  or  $x_2$  is **NULL** and neither  $x_1$  nor  $x_2$  is **FALSE**.  
 • So, both the statement results in UNKNOWN.

**Q.11**

Given a database with multiple tables, which of the following constraints can be used in a way to ensure, or will by definition not allow **NULL** values to be inserted?

**I. UNIQUE**  
**II. NOT NULL**  
**III. FOREIGN KEY**  
**IV. PRIMARY KEY**  
**V. CHECK**

Time taken to answer this question 000:04:41 hrs

**Hide Answer** **Add Notes** **View Notes** **Show Comments**

**A. I, II, and IV**

**B. I, II, IV and V**

**C. II, IV and V** Correct Option (Attempted)

**Solution: (c)**

**UNIQUE:** By itself, this does not enforce values not to be **NULL**.  
**NOT NULL:** The purpose of this is preventing **NULL** values.  
**FOREIGN KEY:** Foreign keys are allowed to be **NULL**.  
**PRIMARY KEY:** Since this is the identifying value, it has to have a value other than **NULL**.  
**CHECK:** It can be used to check if a value is **NULL**: **CHECK(X IS NOT NULL)**.

**D. I, II , III , IV and V**

In SQL every NULL is considered to be distinct. So just to deal with them two new operators "IS" AND "IS NOT" were introduced.

### 13. IN

I want to find out all the Names, Addresses of employees who work for dept = {2,3,4,5}.

```
SELECT Frame, Address  
FROM EMPLOYEE  
WHERE Dno IN (1,2,3,4);  
(OR)
```

$$DNO=1 \vee DNO=2 \vee DNO=3 \vee DNO=4$$

Find Frame,Address of employees who work for department location in 'Stafford'

```
SELECT Frame, Address  
FROM EMPLOYEE  
WHERE Dno IN (SELECT Dno  
FROM DEPT_LOCATIONS  
WHERE Dlocation='Stafford');
```

Frame	Add	Dno
A	B	1
C	D	2
E	F	3

Dno	Location
1	Stafford
2	Stafford
3	Stafford

### 14. ANY, ALL, SOME

```
SELECT DISTINCT ESSN  
FROM WORKS-ON  
WHERE (Hno, Hours) IN (SELECT Hno, Hours FROM WORKS-ON  
WHERE ESSN='10');
```

E
1
2
1
10
10
10

ON S  
ON

Find FName  
of all emplo

```
SELECT F  
FROM E  
WHERE
```

### 15. NESTED

```
RETRIEVE  
the name  
SELECTED  
FROM EM  
WHERE
```

"in both or  
any."

Introduced  
104

E	P	H
1	10	10
2	20	10
1	30	10
10	1	10
10	20	10
10	30	10

⇒ The Inner Query will give,

105

(1, 10)
(20, 10)
(30, 10)

⇒ The outer query produces ②

ON Some  
ON ANY

↳ The query is to find out all the employees  
who have worked on some project  
on which employee no. 10 has worked for  
the same no. of hours.

Find Fname of all employee whose salary is greater than the salary  
of all employee in department no. 5

SELECT Fname  
FROM EMPLOYEE  
WHERE SALARY > ALL (SELECT SALARY  
FROM Employee  
WHERE DNO = 5);

#### 15. NESTED CORRELATED QUERIES

RETRIEVE the fname of each employee who has a dependent with  
the same fname and is the same sex as the employee

SELECT E.fname  
FROM EMPLOYEE AS E  
WHERE E.SSN IN (SELECT D.Dependent\_name  
FROM DEPENDENT AS D  
WHERE (E.Fname) = D.Dependent\_name  
AND E.Sex = D.Sex);

If the same attribute is present

in both outer and inner loops then that query is called correlated  
query.

Employee

Frame	SSN	Sex
A	501	F
B	502	m
C	503	m

Dependent

Dependent Name	Sex	SSN
A	F	501
B	m	502
F	m	503

Inner Query produces

SSN
501
502

Outer Query produces

A
B

IS EXISTS AND NOT EXISTS

SELECT F.name  
FROM EMPLOYEE AS E  
WHERE EXISTS (SELECT \*  
FROM DEPENDENT AS D  
WHERE E.SSN=D.SSN AND  
E.sex=D.sex AND  
E.Frame=D.department\_name);

→ If the Internal Query returns some value the EXISTS will return TRUE and if the internal query does not return anything the EXISTS will return FALSE.

Retrive the Frames of employees who have no dependents.

SELECT Frame  
FROM Employee  
WHERE NOT EXISTS (SELECT \* FROM DEPENDENT WHERE SSN=SSN);

→ If this Query returns something then NOTEXISTS Returns FALSE  
→ If this Query returns nothing then NOTEXISTS Returns TRUE.

Q. 4

Solution

Consider the following relational schema:

STUDENT(SNO, SNAME, DEPT)

ENROLL(CNO, SNO, GRADE)

COURSE(CNO, DEPT)

PREREQ(CNO, PNO)

Keys are underlined. The column ENROLL(SNO) is a foreign key referencing STUDENT(SNO). All the occurrences of the columns CNO and PNO, except for the one in COURSE, are foreign keys referencing COURSE(CNO).

SELECT E1.CNO, S.SNAME

FROM ENROLL E1, STUDENT S

WHERE E1.SNO = S.SNO

AND NOT EXISTS (SELECT \* FROM ENROLL E2

WHERE E2.CNO = E1.CNO

AND E2.GRADE > E1.GRADE )

What is the output of the Query?

A For every course, return the names of the highest-scoring students.

Solution:

(a) Given SQL query,

SELECT E1.CNO, S.SNAME

FROM ENROLL E1, STUDENT S

WHERE E1.SNO = S.SNO

AND NOT EXISTS (SELECT \* FROM ENROLL E2

17. EXISTS Example 1

107

List the frames of managers who have atleast one dependent

SELECT Frame

FROM EMPLOYEE

WHERE EXISTS (SELECT \* FROM DEPARTMENT WHERE SSN = Esn);

AND

EXISTS (SELECT \* FROM DEPARTMENT WHERE SSN = Mgr-ssn);

SELECT Frame

FROM EMPLOYEE

WHERE EXISTS (SELECT \* FROM DEPENDENT WHERE SSN = Empl)

AND EXISTS (SELECT \* FROM DEPARTMENT WHERE SSN = Mgr-ssn);

for (j=1 to n)

for (j=1 to n)

for k item

Emp

FN	SSN

Dependent

Empl	

Department

Mgr	

will anything

8. EXISTS Example 2

Retrive the frame of each employee who works on all the projects controlled by department number 5.

SELECT Frame

FROM Employee

WHERE NOT EXISTS (SELECT Pnumber

FROM Project

WHERE Dnum=5) EXCEPT (SELECT Pro FROM

WORKS-ON WHERE SSN = Essn);

RETURNS TRUE

①

②

③

Emp

SSN	FN
1	Ravi
2	
3	
4	

Project

Pnum	Dnum
1	5
2	5
3	5
10	1
20	1
30	4

WORKS-ON

Pno	Essn
10	1
1	1
2	1
3	1
1	2
2	2

Ravi will be printed

Consider the following statements:

- Cross product and Natural join, both are commutative and associative.
- Consider the expression a Natural join if a and b have disjoint headings then this expression is equivalent to a PRODUCT. If a and b have same headings then this expression is equivalent to a INTERSECTION.

Which of the above statements is/are true?

(a) I only  
 (b) II only  
 (c) Both I and II  
 (d) None of these

*Associative*:  $R \times S = S \times R$   
 $(R \times S) \times T = R \times (S \times T)$

*Commutative*:  $R \times S = S \times R$   
 $R \times S = S \times R$   
 $(R \times S) \times T = R \times (S \times T)$

*No Common Attributes*:  $\cancel{A \times B = A \times B}$

*Same Name, M equal attributes*:  $A \times B$

$D = f(A \times B)$   
 $D = f(A) \times f(B)$   
 $D = b$

**19. JOINS**

108

SELECT Frame, LName, Address FROM (EMPLOYEE JOIN DEPARTMENT)  
 ON Dno= DNumber)

WHERE Dname = 'Research';

SELECT Frame, LName, Address FROM (EMPLOYEE NATURAL JOIN DEPARTMENT AS DEPT (Dname, Dno, Mname, Msalary))  
 WHERE Dname = 'Research';

SELECT E.Lname AS Employee\_name, S.LName AS Supervisor\_name  
 FROM (EMPLOYEE AS E LEFT OUTER JOIN  
 EMPLOYEE AS S ON E.Super\_SSN = S.SSN);

*for Natural join*

*Now*

*R*      *S*      *R  $\times$  S (Join A and C)*      *D  $\times$  S (Natural Join)*

A	B		E	D	
1	a		1	g	
2	b		2	h	
3	c		3	i	
4	d		7	j	
5	e		8	k	
6	f		9	l	

*(R  $\times$  S) (Left outer join)*  
 $A=C$

A	B	C	D
1	a	1	g
2	b	2	h
3	c	3	i
4	d	N	N
5	e	N	N
6	f	N	N

*(R  $\times$  S) (Right outer join)*  
 $A=C$

A	B	C	D
1	a	1	g
2	b	2	h
3	c	3	i
N	N	7	j
N	N	8	k
N	N	9	l

→ while o  
 → SELECT  
 → SELECT  
 → min, max  
 →  
 → Select su  
 → Avg, Sum data  
 → SELECT  
 → Select  
 → Select  
 → Select su

## 10. AGGREGATE FUNCTIONS 1

The Aggregate functions are Avg, min, max, sum, count

Employees

Eno	Ename	Salary	HA
1	A	1	2
2	B	2	4
3	C	4	6
4	D	4	8
5	E	4	NULL
6	F	NULL	6

① SELECT sum(salary), avg(salary)  
FROM EMPLOYEE

Sum	Avg
15	3

② SELECT sum(salary) AS Total, avg(salary)  
as Average FROM Employee

Total	Average
15	3

→ while calculating the Average NULL values are not considered

③ SELECT (max(salary)-min(salary)) as diff FROM Employee :  $\frac{16}{3}$

④ SELECT COUNT(\*) as Total FROM Employee :  $\frac{\text{Total}}{6}$  {No of rows}

→ min, max are applied on Numbers, Strings, Dates

→ SELECT max(name) FROM Employee :  $\frac{\text{Name}}{F}$

→ Select sum(name) FROM Employee X Not valid

→ Avg, Sum are applied only on Numerical Data not on string other  
data types

→ SELECT COUNT(salary) FROM Employee :  $\frac{\text{Count}}{5}$

→ Select COUNT (salary) FROM Employee  
distinct :  $\frac{\text{Count}}{3}$

→ Select COUNT (salary + HA) FROM Employee :  $\frac{\text{Count}}{4}$

→ Select sum(salary + HA) FROM Employee :  $\frac{\text{Sum}}{31} (3+6+10+12)$

(1,2,4,6,8)

(1,2,4)

(1,2)

(1,2,3)

(1,2,3,4)

(1,2,3,4,5)

(1,2,3,4,5,6)

(1,2,3,4,5,6,7)

(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8)

(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9)

(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10)

(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11)

(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12)

(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13)

Q. 8

Which of the following statements is/are False about an SQL query?

A An SQL query can contain a HAVING clause even if it does not have a GROUP BY clause.

Your option is Correct

B An SQL query can contain a HAVING clause only if it has a GROUP BY clause

C All attributes used in the GROUP BY clause must appear in the SELECT clause

D Not all attributes used in the GROUP BY clause need to appear in the SELECT clause.

Your option is Correct

YOUR ANSWER - a,d

CORRECT ANSWER - a,d

STATUS - ✓

Solution:

(a,d)

The conclusion is that averages are only calculated using non-NULL values. The general rule is **NULL values are not considered in any aggregate function like SUM(), AVG(), COUNT(), MAX() and MIN()**. The exception to this rule is the **COUNT(\*)** function, which counts all rows, even those rows with NULL values. Here's an example:

<https://learnsql.com/blog/null-values-group-clause/>

9  
May be No

21. AGGREGATE FUNCTIONS 2

COUNT (salary) = 5  
 COUNT (DISTINCT salary) = 3  
 sum (salary) = 15  
 sum (DISTINCT SALARY) = 7  
 $\text{Avg} (\text{salary}) = \frac{\text{sum} (\text{salary})}{\text{COUNT} (\text{salary})} = \frac{15}{5} = 3$   
 $\min (\text{salary}) = 1$   
 $\min (\text{DISTINCT SALARY}) = 1$   
 $\max (\text{salary}) = 4$   
 $\max (\text{DISTINCT SALARY}) = 4$

22. Group By

R

> select \* from R Group by A

A	B	C
1	2	a
2	1	b
1	2	c
2	1	d
2	2	e

A	B	C
1	2	a
1	2	c
2	1	b
2	1	d
2	2	e

> Select \* from R Group by A,B

A	B	C
1	2	a
1	2	c
2	1	b
2	1	d
2	2	e

> Select A,B,C,COUNT(\*) From R Group By A

A	B	C
1	2	a
1	2	c
2	1	b
2	1	d
2	2	e

{ whenever you have some attributes in Group By clause then they should always appear in select clause }

> For each department, Retrieve the dno, the num of employees in the department and their average salary

```
SELECT DNO, COUNT(*), Avg(salary),
  FROM EMPLOYEE
  Group By DNO
```

> Every NULL value will be treated as a separate group. (new grp)

1. Atomicity  
 2. Consistency  
 3. Isolation  
 4. Durability

Waiting something with query

## Database and Table Manipulation

Command	Description
CREATE DATABASE database_name	Create a database
DROP DATABASE database_name	Delete a database
CREATE TABLE "table_name" ("column_1" "column_1_data_type", "column_2" "column_2_data_type", ... )	Create a table in a database.
ALTER TABLE table_name ADD column_name column_datatype	Add columns in an existing table.
ALTER TABLE table_name DROP column_name column_datatype	Delete columns in an existing table.
DROP TABLE table_name	Delete a table.

Write a query to display a string "This is SQL Exercise, Practice and Solution".

Sample Solution:

```
1 | SELECT "This is SQL Exercise, Practice and Solution";
```

Write a query to display three numbers in three columns.

Sample Solution:

```
1 | SELECT 5, 10, 15;
```

Write a SQL query to give the name of the 'Physics' winners since the year 1950.

Sample table: nobel\_win

YEAR	SUBJECT	WINNER	COUNTRY	CATEGORY
1970	Physics	Hannes Alfvén	Sweden	Scientist
1970	Physics	Louis Neel	France	Scientist
1970	Chemistry	Luis Federico Leloir	France	Scientist
1970	Physiology	Ulf von Euler	Sweden	Scientist
1970	Physiology	Bernard Katz	Germany	Scientist
1970	Literature	Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn	Russia	Linguist
1970	Economics	Paul Samuelson	USA	Economist
1970	Physiology	Julius Axelrod	USA	Scientist
1971	Physics	Dennis Gabor	Hungary	Scientist
1971	Chemistry	Gerhard Herzberg	Germany	Scientist

Sample Solution :

```
1 | SELECT winner
2 | FROM nobel_win
3 | WHERE year>=1950
4 | AND subject='Physics';
```

SQL Basic Select Statement: Exercise-18 with Solution.

Write a SQL query to show all the details of the winners with first name Louis.

Sample table: nobel\_win

YEAR	SUBJECT	WINNER	COUNTRY	CATEGORY
1970	Physics	Hannes Alfvén	Sweden	Scientist
1970	Physics	Louis Neel	France	Scientist
1970	Chemistry	Luis Federico Leloir	France	Scientist
1970	Physiology	Ulf von Euler	Sweden	Scientist
1970	Physiology	Bernard Katz	Germany	Scientist
1970	Literature	Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn	Russia	Linguist
1970	Economics	Paul Samuelson	USA	Economist
1970	Physiology	Julius Axelrod	USA	Scientist
1971	Physics	Dennis Gabor	Hungary	Scientist
1971	Chemistry	Gerhard Herzberg	Germany	Scientist

Sample Solution :

```
1 | SELECT *
2 | FROM nobel_win
3 | WHERE winner LIKE 'Louis %';
```

Write a SQL query to show all the winners in Physics for 1970 together with the winner of Economics for 1971.

Sample table: nobel\_win

YEAR	SUBJECT	WINNER	COUNTRY	CATEGORY
1970	Physics	Hannes Alfvén	Sweden	Scientist
1970	Physics	Louis Neel	France	Scientist
1970	Chemistry	Luis Federico Leloir	France	Scientist
1970	Physiology	Ulf von Euler	Sweden	Scientist
1970	Physiology	Bernard Katz	Germany	Scientist
1970	Literature	Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn	Russia	Linguist
1970	Economics	Paul Samuelson	USA	Economist
1970	Physiology	Julius Axelrod	USA	Scientist
1971	Physics	Dennis Gabor	Hungary	Scientist
1971	Chemistry	Gerhard Herzberg	Germany	Scientist
1971	Physics	Willy Brandt	Germany	Politician

Sample Solution:

```
1 | SELECT * FROM nobel_win WHERE (subject = 'Physics' AND year=1970) UNION (SELECT * FROM nobel_win WHERE (subject = 'Economics' AND year=1971))
```

Write a SQL query to show all the winners of nobel prize in the year 1970 except the subject Physiology and Economics.

Sample table: nobel\_win

YEAR	SUBJECT	WINNER	COUNTRY	CATEGORY
1970	Physics	Hannes Alfvén	Sweden	Scientist
1970	Physics	Louis Neel	France	Scientist
1970	Chemistry	Luis Federico Leloir	France	Scientist
1970	Physiology	Ulf von Euler	Sweden	Scientist
1970	Physiology	Bernard Katz	Germany	Scientist
1970	Literature	Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn	Russia	Linguist
1970	Economics	Paul Samuelson	USA	Economist
1970	Physiology	Julius Axelrod	USA	Scientist
1971	Physics	Dennis Gabor	Hungary	Scientist
1971	Chemistry	Gerhard Herzberg	Germany	Scientist
1971	Physics	Willy Brandt	Germany	Politician

Sample Solution:

```
1 | SELECT *
2 | FROM nobel_win
3 | WHERE year=1970
4 | AND subject NOT IN('Physiology','Economics');
```

Write a SQL query to find all the details of the nobel winners for the subject not started with the letter 'P' and arranged the list as the most recent comes first, then by name in order.

Sample table: nobel\_win

YEAR	SUBJECT	WINNER	COUNTRY	CATEGORY
1970	Physics	Hannes Alfvén	Sweden	Scientist
1970	Physics	Louis Neel	France	Scientist
1970	Chemistry	Luis Federico Leloir	France	Scientist
1970	Physiology	Ulf von Euler	Sweden	Scientist
1970	Physiology	Bernard Katz	Germany	Scientist
1970	Literature	Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn	Russia	Linguist
1970	Economics	Paul Samuelson	USA	Economist
1970	Physiology	Julius Axelrod	USA	Scientist
1971	Physics	Dennis Gabor	Hungary	Scientist
1971	Chemistry	Gerhard Herzberg	Germany	Scientist
1971	Physics	Willy Brandt	Germany	Politician

Sample Solution:

```
1 | SELECT *
2 | FROM nobel_win
3 | WHERE subject NOT LIKE 'P%'
4 | ORDER BY year DESC, winner;
```

## Important and different

Write a SQL query to find all the details of 1970 winners by the ordered to subject and winner name; but the list contain the subject Economics and Chemistry at last.

Sample table: nobel\_win

YEAR SUBJECT	WINNER	COUNTRY	CATEGORY
1970 Physics	Henriks Alfvén	Sweden	Scientist
1970 Physics	Louis Néel	France	Scientist
1970 Chemistry	Jean-Marie Lehn	France	Scientist
1970 Physiology	John von Neumann	Austria	Scientist
1970 Physiology	Bernard Katz	Germany	Scientist
1970 Literature	Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn	Russia	Linguist
1970 Literature	Doris Lessing	USA	Literatur
1970 Physiology	Albert Szent-Györgyi	USA	Scientist
1970 Physiology	Julius Axelrod	USA	Scientist
1970 Physiology	Dennis Gabor	Hungary	Scientist
1970 Chemistry	Gerhard Ertl	Germany	Chemist
1970 Chemistry	Willy Werner	Denmark	Chemist

No T  
for  
GATE

Sample Solution :

```

1 | SELECT *
2 | FROM nobel_win
3 | WHERE year=1970
4 | ORDER BY
5 | CASE
6 | WHEN subject IN ('Economics','Chemistry') THEN 1
7 | ELSE 0
8 | END ASC,
9 | subject,
10| winner;

```

Write a SQL statement to make a list with order no, purchase amount, customer name and their cities for those orders which order amount between 500 and 2000.				
Sample table: orders				
ord_no	purch_amt	ord_date	customer_id	salesman_id
70001	100.4	2012-08-10	3005	5002
70002	270.65	2012-09-10	3001	5005
70003	100.5	2012-08-10	3002	5003
70004	110.5	2012-08-17	3009	5003
70005	948.5	2012-07-10	3005	5002
70006	1000.6	2012-07-17	3007	5001
70007	2400.6	2012-07-27	3007	5001
70008	5760	2012-08-10	3002	5001
70010	1983.43	2012-10-10	3004	5006
70003	2480.4	2012-10-10	3009	5003

Sample table: customer				
customer_id	cust_name	city	grade	salesman_id
3002	Nick Rimando	New York	100	5001
3007	Brad Davis	New York	200	5001
3005	Graham Zusi	California	200	5002
3008	Julian Green	London	300	5002
3004	Fabian Johnson	Paris	300	5006
3009	Geoff Cameron	Berlin	100	5003
3003	Jozy Altidore	Moscow	200	5007
3001	Brad Guzan	London	100	5005

Write a SQL statement to display all the customers, who are either belongs to the city New York or had a grade above 100.

Sample table: customer

customer_id	cust_name	city	grade	salesman_id
3002	Nick Rimando	New York	100	5001
3007	Brad Davis	New York	200	5001
3005	Graham Zusi	California	200	5002
3008	Julian Green	London	300	5002
3004	Fabian Johnson	Paris	300	5006
3009	Geoff Cameron	Berlin	100	5003
3003	Jozy Altidore	Moscow	200	5007
3001	Brad Guzan	London	100	5005

Sample Solution :

```

1 | SELECT *
2 | FROM customer
3 | WHERE city = 'New York' OR grade>100;

```

Write a SQL query to find all the products with a price between Rs.200 and Rs.600.

Sample table: item\_mast

PRO_ID PRO_NAME	PRO_PRICE	PRO_COM
101 Mother Board	3200	15
102 Key Board	450	16
103 ZIP drive	250	14
104 Speaker	550	16
105 Monitor	5000	11
106 DVD drive	900	12
107 CD drive	800	12
108 Printer	2600	13
109 Refill cartridge	350	13
110 Mouse	250	12

Sample Solution :

```

1 | SELECT *
2 | FROM item_mast
3 | WHERE pro_price BETWEEN 200 AND 600;

```

Write a SQL query to calculate the average price of all products of the manufacturer which code is 16.

Sample table: item\_mast

PRO_ID PRO_NAME	PRO_PRICE	PRO_COM
101 Mother Board	3200	15
102 Key Board	450	16
103 ZIP drive	250	14
104 Speaker	550	16
105 Monitor	5000	11
106 DVD drive	900	12
107 CD drive	800	12
108 Printer	2600	13
109 Refill cartridge	350	13
110 Mouse	250	12

Sample Solution:

```

1 | SELECT AVG(pro_price) FROM item_mast
2 | WHERE pro_com=16;

```

Write a SQL query to display the name and price of all the items with a price is equal or more than Rs 250, and the list contain the larger price first and then by name in ascending order.

Sample table: item\_mast

PRO_ID PRO_NAME	PRO_PRICE	PRO_COM
101 Mother Board	3200	15
102 Key Board	450	16
103 ZIP drive	250	14
104 Speaker	550	16
105 Monitor	5000	11
106 DVD drive	900	12
107 CD drive	800	12
108 Printer	2600	13
109 Refill cartridge	350	13
110 Mouse	250	12

Sample Solution:

```

1 | SELECT pro_name, pro_price
2 | FROM item_mast
3 | WHERE pro_price >= 250
4 | ORDER BY pro_price DESC, pro_name;

```

Write a SQL query to display the average price of the items for each company, showing only the company code.

Sample table: item\_mast

PRO_ID PRO_NAME	PRO_PRICE	PRO_COM
101 Mother Board	3200	15
102 Key Board	450	16
103 ZIP drive	250	14
104 Speaker	550	16
105 Monitor	5000	11
106 DVD drive	900	12
107 CD drive	800	12
108 Printer	2600	13
109 Refill cartridge	350	13
110 Mouse	250	12

Sample Solution:

```

1 | SELECT AVG(pro_price), pro_com
2 | FROM item_mast
3 | GROUP BY pro_com;

```

Write a SQL query to find the name and price of the cheapest item(s).

Sample table: item\_mast

PRO_ID PRO_NAME	PRO_PRICE	PRO_COM
101 Mother Board	3200	15
102 Key Board	450	16
103 ZIP drive	250	14
104 Speaker	550	16
105 Monitor	5000	11
106 DVD drive	900	12
107 CD drive	800	12
108 Printer	2600	13
109 Refill cartridge	350	13
110 Mouse	250	12

I did mistake here  
only wrote this  
will not work

Practice Online

```
SELECT pro_name, pro_price FROM item_mast WHERE pro_price LIMIT 1;
```

Write a SQL statement to make a list with order no, purchase amount, customer name and their
--



Write a SQL query to display the average price of each company's products, along with their code.

Sample table: item\_mast

PROD_ID	PROD_NAME	PROD_PRICE	PROD_QTY
001	Memory Board	220.00	15
002	Processor	450.00	14
003	SSD	120.00	14
004	Speaker	50.00	15
005	Monitor	300.00	12
006	GPU	600.00	12
007	RAM	80.00	12
008	Power Supply	200.00	13
009	Printer	75.00	13
010	All-in-one Desktop	450.00	12

Sample Solution:

```
1. SELECT AVG(prod_price) AS "Average Price",
      prod_com AS "Company ID"
     FROM item_mast
    GROUP BY prod_com;
```

Write a SQL statement to find out the number of orders booked for each day and display it in such a format like "For 2001-10-10 there are 15 orders".

Sample table: orders

ord_no	purch_amt	ord_date	customer_id	salesman_id
70001	150.5	2012-10-05	5001	5001
70002	170.65	2012-10-06	5002	5002
70003	65.26	2012-10-05	5002	5002
70004	110.5	2012-10-06	5003	5003
70005	240.6	2012-10-07	5005	5002
70006	120.88	2012-10-08	5001	5001
70007	240.5	2012-10-09	5005	5002
70008	2400.4	2012-10-07	5007	5001
70009	120.38	2012-10-08	5001	5001
70010	150.43	2012-10-10	5004	5005

Sample Solution:

```
1. SELECT "For ",ord_date," there are ",count(*),"orders."
2. COUNT(DISTINCT ord_no), 'orders.'
3. FROM orders
4. GROUP BY ord_date;
```

Output of the Query:

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ord_no | ord_date | count(*) | count(*) |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| For 2012-09-25 | there are 1 | orders: | 1 |
| For 2012-09-27 | there are 1 | orders: | 1 |
| For 2012-07-27 | there are 1 | orders: | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Write a SQL statement to display the orders with all information in such a manner that, the older order date will come first and the highest purchase amount of same day will come first.

Sample table: orders

ord_no	purch_amt	ord_date	customer_id	salesman_id
70001	150.5	2012-10-05	5001	5001
70002	170.65	2012-10-06	5002	5002
70003	65.26	2012-10-05	5002	5002
70004	110.5	2012-10-06	5003	5003
70005	240.6	2012-10-07	5005	5002
70006	120.88	2012-10-08	5001	5001
70007	240.5	2012-10-09	5005	5002
70008	2400.4	2012-10-07	5007	5001
70009	120.38	2012-10-08	5001	5001
70010	150.43	2012-10-10	5004	5005

Sample Solution:

```
1. SELECT * FROM orders ORDER BY ord_date DESC;
```

Output of the Query:

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ord_no | purch_amt | ord_date | customer_id | salesman_id |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 70003 | 2400.4 | 2012-10-07 | 5007 | 5001 |
| 70008 | 120.38 | 2012-10-08 | 5001 | 5001 |
| 70001 | 150.5 | 2012-10-05 | 5001 | 5001 |
| 70002 | 170.65 | 2012-10-06 | 5002 | 5002 |
| 70005 | 240.6 | 2012-10-07 | 5005 | 5002 |
| 70006 | 120.88 | 2012-10-08 | 5001 | 5001 |
| 70007 | 240.5 | 2012-10-09 | 5005 | 5002 |
| 70009 | 150.43 | 2012-10-10 | 5004 | 5005 |
| 70010 | 65.26 | 2012-10-05 | 5002 | 5002 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Write a SQL statement to make a report with salesman ID, order date and highest purchase amount in such an arrangement that, the smallest salesman ID will come first along with their smallest order date.

Sample table: orders

ord_no	purch_amt	ord_date	customer_id	salesman_id
70001	150.5	2012-10-05	5000	5002
70002	170.65	2012-10-06	5001	5001
70003	65.26	2012-10-05	5000	5001
70004	110.5	2012-10-06	5000	5003
70005	240.6	2012-10-07	5005	5002
70006	2400.4	2012-10-07	5007	5001
70007	120.88	2012-10-08	5000	5001
70008	120.38	2012-10-08	5001	5001
70009	150.43	2012-10-10	5004	5005

Sample Solution:

```
1. SELECT salesman_id,ord_date,MAX(purch_amt)
2. FROM orders
3. GROUP BY customer_id
4. ORDER BY 2 ASC;
```

Output of the Query:

```
+-----+-----+-----+
| customer_id | ord_date | max(purch_amt) |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 5000 | 2012-10-05 | 2400.4 |
| 5001 | 2012-10-06 | 170.65 |
| 5002 | 2012-10-05 | 150.5 |
| 5003 | 2012-10-06 | 110.5 |
| 5004 | 2012-10-07 | 2400.4 |
| 5005 | 2012-10-07 | 240.6 |
| 5006 | 2012-10-08 | 120.88 |
| 5007 | 2012-10-08 | 120.38 |
| 5008 | 2012-10-10 | 150.43 |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

Write a SQL statement to display customer name, city and grade in such a manner that, the customer holding highest grade will come first.

Sample table: customer

customer_id	cust_name	city	grade	salesman_id
5001	Nick Rimando	New York	100	5001
5002	Brad Davis	New York	200	5001
5003	Giovanni Simeone	Califonia	200	5002
5004	Julian Green	London	300	5002
5005	Fabian Johnson	Paris	300	5003
5006	Geoff Cameron	Berlin	300	5003
5007	Jozzy Altidor	Moscow	200	5007
5008	Brad Guzan	London	300	5005

Unique

Sample Solution:

```
1. SELECT cust_name,city,grade
2. FROM customer
3. ORDER BY grade DESC;
```

Output of the Query:

```
+-----+-----+-----+
| cust_name | city | grade |
+-----+-----+-----+
| Nick Rimando | New York | 100 |
| Julian Green | London | 300 |
| Brad Guzan | London | 300 |
| Fabian Johnson | Paris | 300 |
| Geoff Cameron | Berlin | 300 |
| Jozzy Altidor | Moscow | 200 |
| Brad Davis | New York | 200 |
| Giovanni Simeone | California | 200 |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

Write a SQL statement to make a report with customer ID, order date and highest purchase amount.

Sample table: orders

ord_no	purch_amt	ord_date	customer_id	salesman_id
70001	150.5	2012-10-05	5001	5001
70002	170.65	2012-10-06	5002	5002
70003	65.26	2012-10-05	5000	5001
70004	110.5	2012-10-06	5000	5003
70005	240.6	2012-10-07	5005	5002
70006	2400.4	2012-10-07	5007	5001
70007	120.88	2012-10-08	5002	5001
70008	120.38	2012-10-08	5001	5001
70009	150.43	2012-10-10	5004	5005

Sample Solution:

```
1. SELECT customer_id,MAX(ord_no),
2. MAX(purch_amt)*10
3. FROM orders
4. GROUP BY customer_id
5. ORDER BY 2 DESC;
```

Output of the Query:

```
+-----+-----+-----+
| customer_id | max(ORD_NO) | max(purch_amt)*10 |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 5000 | 70008 | 12000.0 |
| 5001 | 70001 | 1500.0 |
| 5002 | 70002 | 1700.0 |
| 5003 | 70007 | 1500.0 |
| 5004 | 70006 | 24000.0 |
| 5005 | 70005 | 2400.0 |
| 5006 | 70004 | 1200.0 |
| 5007 | 70003 | 1200.0 |
| 5008 | 70009 | 1500.0 |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

Write a query to find those customers with their name and those salesmen with their name and city who lives in the same city.

Sample table: salesman

salesman_id	name	city	commission</th
-------------	------	------	----------------

## SOL SORTING and FILTERING on HR Database: Exercise-1 with Solution

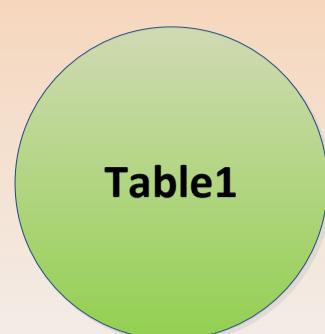
1. Write a query in SQL to display the full name (first and last name), and salary for those employees who earn below 6000.

Sample table: employees

EMPLOYEE_ID	FIRST_NAME	LAST_NAME	EMAIL	PHONE_NUMBER	HIRE_DATE	JOB_ID	SALARY	COMMISSION_PCT	MANGER_ID	DEPARTMENT_ID
100	Steven	King	SKING	515.123.4567	1995-01-17	AD_PRES	24000.00	0.00	0	90
101	Neena	Kochhar	NKOCHHAR	515.123.4568	1995-01-17	AD_VP	21000.00	0.00	100	90
102	Lex	De Haan	LDEHAAN	515.123.4569	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	19000.00	0.00	100	90
103	Alexander	Hunold	AHUNOLD	515.123.4570	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	18000.00	0.00	100	90
104	Michael	Tuncer	MTUNCER	515.123.4571	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	16000.00	0.00	100	90
105	Davide	Austin	DAUSTIN	515.123.4572	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	14000.00	0.00	100	90
106	Shelli	Pettman	SPETMAN	515.123.4573	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	13000.00	0.00	100	90
107	Gloria	Greensberg	GGRENSBG	515.123.4574	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	12000.00	0.00	100	90
108	Pat	Fay	PFAY	515.123.4575	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	11000.00	0.00	100	90
109	Wendy	Elisalvado	WEISALVA	515.123.4576	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	10000.00	0.00	100	90
110	Elton	Telesh	ETELESH	515.123.4577	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	9000.00	0.00	100	90
111	Mark	Colmenar	MCOLMEN	515.123.4578	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	8000.00	0.00	100	90
112	John	Chen	JCHEN	515.123.4579	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	7000.00	0.00	100	90
113	Annabel	Ernst	AERNST	515.123.4580	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	6000.00	0.00	100	90
114	Howard	Farrell	HFAIRFEL	515.123.4581	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	5000.00	0.00	100	90
115	Patricia	Montgomery	PMONTGOM	515.123.4582	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	4000.00	0.00	100	90
116	Thomas	Garrett	TGARRET	515.123.4583	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	3000.00	0.00	100	90
117	David	Williams	DWILLIAMS	515.123.4584	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	2000.00	0.00	100	90
118	Michael	Garrett	MGARRET	515.123.4585	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	1000.00	0.00	100	90
119	Robert	Frederick	RFRICK	515.123.4586	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	900.00	0.00	100	90
120	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4587	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	800.00	0.00	100	90
121	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4588	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	700.00	0.00	100	90
122	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4589	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	600.00	0.00	100	90
123	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4590	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	500.00	0.00	100	90
124	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4591	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	400.00	0.00	100	90
125	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4592	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	300.00	0.00	100	90
126	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4593	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	200.00	0.00	100	90
127	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4594	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	100.00	0.00	100	90
128	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4595	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	90.00	0.00	100	90
129	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4596	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	80.00	0.00	100	90
130	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4597	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	70.00	0.00	100	90
131	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4598	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	60.00	0.00	100	90
132	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4599	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	50.00	0.00	100	90
133	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4600	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	40.00	0.00	100	90
134	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4601	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	30.00	0.00	100	90
135	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4602	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	20.00	0.00	100	90
136	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4603	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	10.00	0.00	100	90
137	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4604	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	9.00	0.00	100	90
138	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4605	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	8.00	0.00	100	90
139	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4606	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	7.00	0.00	100	90
140	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4607	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	6.00	0.00	100	90
141	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4608	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	5.00	0.00	100	90
142	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4609	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	4.00	0.00	100	90
143	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4610	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	3.00	0.00	100	90
144	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4611	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	2.00	0.00	100	90
145	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4612	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	1.00	0.00	100	90
146	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4613	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.90	0.00	100	90
147	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4614	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.80	0.00	100	90
148	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4615	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.70	0.00	100	90
149	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4616	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.60	0.00	100	90
150	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4617	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.50	0.00	100	90
151	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4618	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.40	0.00	100	90
152	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4619	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.30	0.00	100	90
153	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4620	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.20	0.00	100	90
154	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4621	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.10	0.00	100	90
155	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4622	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.05	0.00	100	90
156	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4623	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.02	0.00	100	90
157	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4624	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.01	0.00	100	90
158	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4625	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.00	0.00	100	90
159	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4626	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.00	0.00	100	90
160	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4627	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.00	0.00	100	90
161	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4628	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.00	0.00	100	90
162	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4629	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.00	0.00	100	90
163	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4630	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.00	0.00	100	90
164	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4631	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.00	0.00	100	90
165	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4632	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.00	0.00	100	90
166	David	Forrester	DFORRES	515.123.4633	1995-01-17	AD_ASST	0.00	0.00	100	

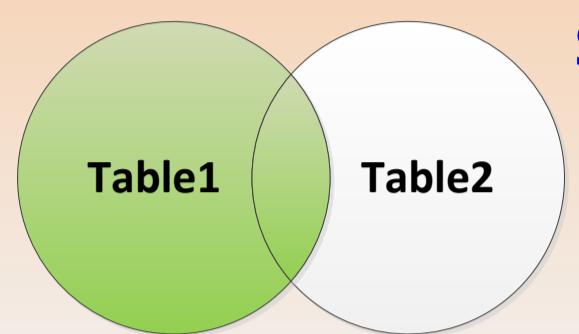
# TSQL JOIN TYPES

Created by Steve Stedman



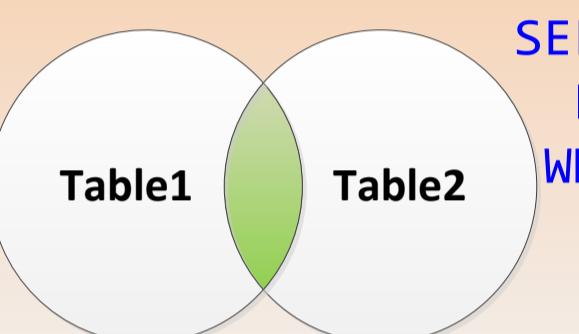
SELECT from two tables

```
SELECT *  
FROM Table1;  
  
SELECT *  
FROM Table2;
```



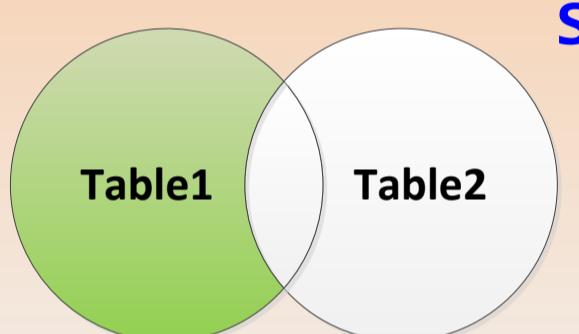
LEFT OUTER JOIN

```
SELECT *  
FROM Table1 t1  
LEFT OUTER JOIN Table2 t2  
ON t1.fk = t2.id;
```



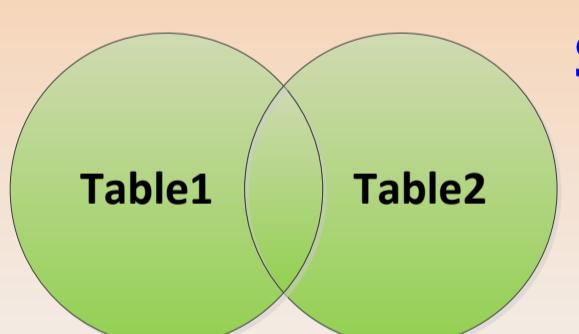
SEMI JOIN

```
SELECT *  
FROM Table1 t1  
WHERE EXISTS (SELECT 1  
              FROM Table2 t2  
              WHERE t1.fk = t2.id  
            );
```



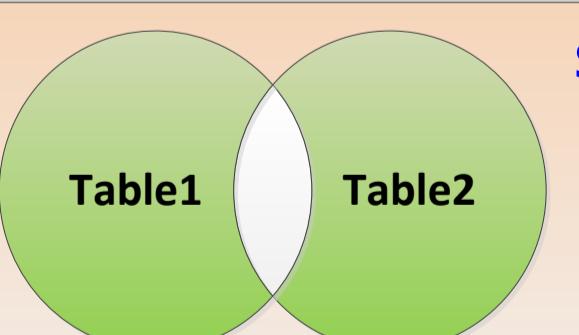
LEFT OUTER JOIN with exclusion  
– replacement for a NOT IN

```
SELECT *  
FROM Table1 t1  
LEFT OUTER JOIN Table2 t2  
ON t1.fk = t2.id  
WHERE t2.id IS NULL;
```



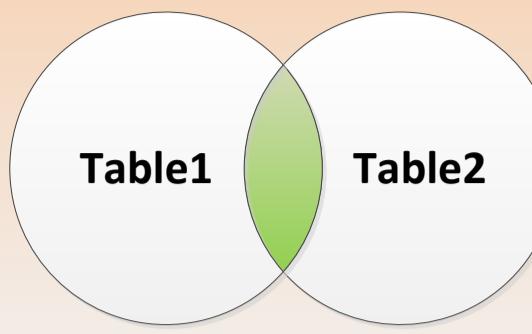
FULL OUTER JOIN

```
SELECT *  
FROM Table1 t1  
FULL OUTER JOIN Table2 t2  
ON t1.fk = t2.id;
```



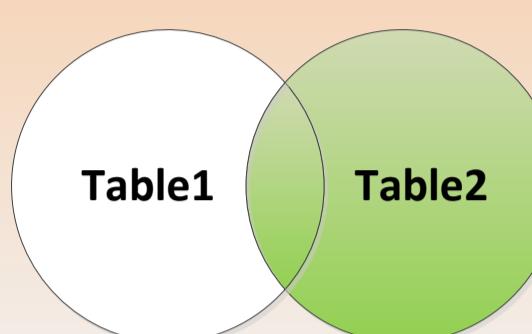
FULL OUTER JOIN with exclusion

```
SELECT *  
FROM Table1 t1  
FULL OUTER JOIN Table2 t2  
ON t1.fk = t2.id  
WHERE t1.fk IS NULL  
  OR t2.id IS NULL;
```



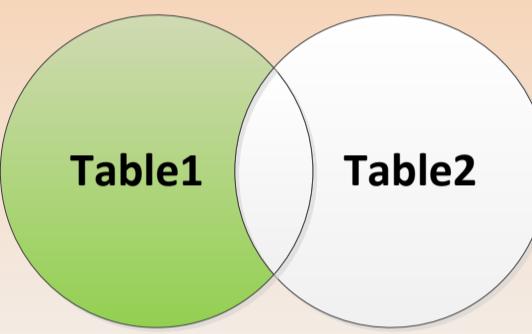
INNER JOIN

```
SELECT *  
FROM Table1 t1  
INNER JOIN Table2 t2  
ON t1.fk = t2.id;
```



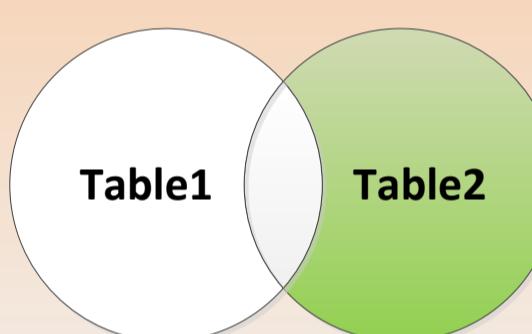
RIGHT OUTER JOIN

```
SELECT *  
FROM Table1 t1  
RIGHT OUTER JOIN Table2 t2  
ON t1.fk = t2.id;
```



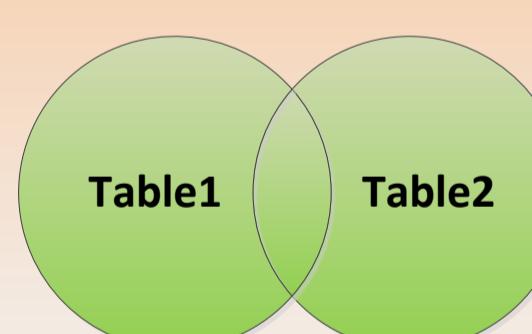
ANTI SEMI JOIN

```
SELECT *  
FROM Table1 t1  
WHERE NOT EXISTS (SELECT 1  
                   FROM Table2 t2  
                   WHERE t1.fk = t2.id  
                 );
```



RIGHT OUTER JOIN with exclusion  
– replacement for a NOT IN

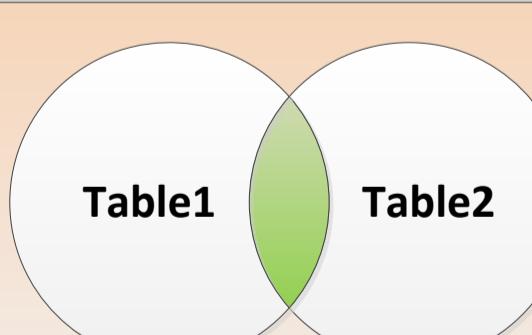
```
SELECT *  
FROM Table1 t1  
RIGHT OUTER JOIN Table2 t2  
ON t1.fk = t2.id  
WHERE t1.fk IS NULL;
```



CROSS JOIN \*

FROM Table1 t1  
CROSS JOIN Table2 t2;

CROSS JOIN, the Cartesian product



NON-EQUI INNER JOIN

```
SELECT *  
FROM Table1 t1  
INNER JOIN Table2 t2  
ON t1.fk >= t2.id;
```

## 1. TRANSACTION MANAGEMENT AND CONCURRENCY CONTROL

Transaction:

A Transaction is a collection of operations that forms a single logical unit of work.

$$\text{BARY} = 1 \\ \min(1, 2, 3)$$

$$A = 1$$

$$\min(1, 2, 3)$$

Transferring money

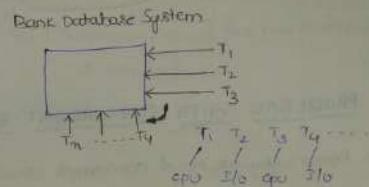
R(A) — I/o

A = A - 50; — op

W(A); — I/o

B = B + 50

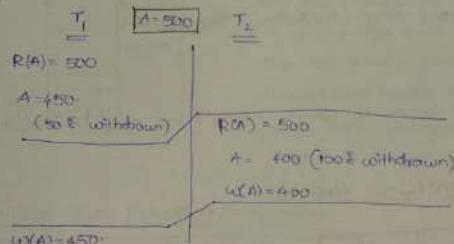
W(B); Sequence of steps



Let us consider a problem of Transactions.

Let  $T_1$  Represent transferring money from A to B

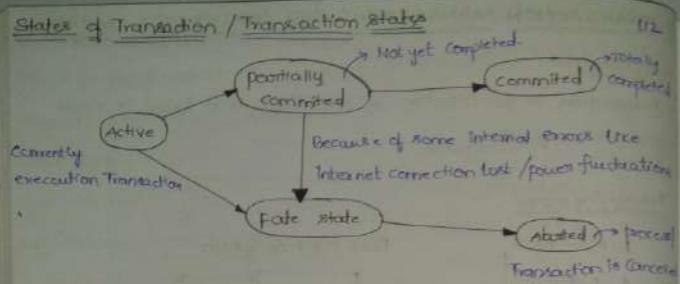
$T_2$  Represent withdrawing money from A



### Transaction Properties (ACID Properties)

- 1) Atomicity: All or None should happen  $\rightarrow$  Transaction Manager
- 2) Consistency: Correctness  $\rightarrow$  User/Application programmer takes care
- 3) Isolation: Each Transaction must be executed without knowing what is happening with others - Concurrency Control manager
- 4) Durability: All updates done by a Transaction must become permanent - Recovery Manager takes care

Op. (4/11 Simp.)



## 2. PROBLEMS WITH CONCURRENT EXECUTION

The Reason why we need concurrent execution is

- > For Avoiding long waiting time
- > If Transaction consists of multiple steps, some involve I/O Activities and other involve CPU activities. In a Computer System CPU and I/O operations can be done in parallel. Therefore I/O activities can be done in parallel with processing at the CPU.
- > The processor and disk utilization increases

### Schedule:

It represents the order in which instructions of a transactions are executed.

### Loss update problem: (W-W) Conflict

Initial value of A = 100	
A = 100	A → 100
A = 50	A → 50
Read(A)	
A: A = 50	
Read(A)	A = 100
X → 0.04A → A = 100 + 0.04 * 100	But the Actual are Should be
A = A + X → A = 104	A = 100
Write(A)	A = 50
Write(A) → A = 104	A = 50 × 9/10 = 45
Read(B) (B = 8 + 50)	A = A + X = 50 + 2 = 52
Write(B)	A = 52

Test: Two write operations of diff Transactions, and in this there is no Read then 2nd write operation overwrites 1st write operation

### dirty Read problem

T1	
A=100	Read(A)
A=50	A=A-50
A=50	Write(A)
	Roll Back
	fall
	↓
	Execute
	of Roll back
	→ A=100 but the
	not considered

### un Repeatable Read

T1	
Read(A)	Read
	A = 100
	Roll
Read(A)	Read
A = A - 100	Write(A)
	Roll

### Phantom Tuple (

T1		
eno	ename	sal
1	A	50
3	C	40
Select * from Employee		
where salary > 3000		
eno	ename	sal
1	A	5000
2	B	4000
4	C	3000
5	D	2000
6	E	1000
7	F	500
8	G	200
9	H	100
10	I	50
11	J	50
12	K	50
13	L	50
14	M	50
15	N	50
16	O	50
17	P	50
18	Q	50
19	R	50
20	S	50
21	T	50
22	U	50
23	V	50
24	W	50
25	X	50
26	Y	50
27	Z	50
28	A	50
29	B	4000
30	C	3000
31	D	2000
32	E	1000
33	F	500
34	G	200
35	H	100
36	I	50
37	J	50
38	K	50
39	L	50
40	M	50
41	N	50
42	O	50
43	P	50
44	Q	50
45	R	50
46	S	50
47	T	50
48	U	50
49	V	50
50	W	50
51	X	50
52	Y	50
53	Z	50
54	A	50
55	B	4000
56	C	3000
57	D	2000
58	E	1000
59	F	500
60	G	200
61	H	100
62	I	50
63	J	50
64	K	50
65	L	50
66	M	50
67	N	50
68	O	50
69	P	50
70	Q	50
71	R	50
72	S	50
73	T	50
74	U	50
75	V	50
76	W	50
77	X	50
78	Y	50
79	Z	50
80	A	50
81	B	4000
82	C	3000
83	D	2000
84	E	1000
85	F	500
86	G	200
87	H	100
88	I	50
89	J	50
90	K	50
91	L	50
92	M	50
93	N	50
94	O	50
95	P	50
96	Q	50
97	R	50
98	S	50
99	T	50
100	U	50
101	V	50
102	W	50
103	X	50
104	Y	50
105	Z	50
106	A	50
107	B	4000
108	C	3000
109	D	2000
110	E	1000
111	F	500
112	G	200
113	H	100
114	I	50
115	J	50
116	K	50
117	L	50
118	M	50
119	N	50
120	O	50
121	P	50
122	Q	50
123	R	50
124	S	50
125	T	50
126	U	50
127	V	50
128	W	50
129	X	50
130	Y	50
131	Z	50

1/2		1/3																																																																			
Initially completed		Dirty Read problem (W-W conflict) (Write-Read Conflict)																																																																			
Use punctuations																																																																					
D → (process) transaction is cancelled																																																																					
A=100 A=50 A=52 → Roll Back		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>T<sub>1</sub></th> <th>T<sub>2</sub></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Read(A)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>A=A-50</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Written(A)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Read(A) → A=50</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>X=0.04*A → X=2</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>A=A+X → A=52</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Written(A) → A=52 (Temporarily saved, this transaction is not committed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Read(B)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>B=B+50</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Written(B)</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	Read(A)		A=A-50		Written(A)			Read(A) → A=50		X=0.04*A → X=2		A=A+X → A=52		Written(A) → A=52 (Temporarily saved, this transaction is not committed)	Read(B)		B=B+50		Written(B)																																													
T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>																																																																				
Read(A)																																																																					
A=A-50																																																																					
Written(A)																																																																					
	Read(A) → A=50																																																																				
	X=0.04*A → X=2																																																																				
	A=A+X → A=52																																																																				
	Written(A) → A=52 (Temporarily saved, this transaction is not committed)																																																																				
Read(B)																																																																					
B=B+50																																																																					
Written(B)																																																																					
Fail ↓ Because of Roll back		<p>→ A=100 but the modifications done by T<sub>2</sub> will not be saved and not considered</p>																																																																			
value 1/6		Un Repeatable Read problem (a) Non-Repeatable Read Problem (R-W)																																																																			
Computer System		<p>→ when a transaction tries to read the value of data item twice and another transaction updates the same data item in between the two Read operations of the 1st transaction, and result the 1st Transaction Reads Varied Values of some data item during its execution, this is called unrepeatable reads.</p>																																																																			
Activities		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>T<sub>1</sub></th> <th>T<sub>2</sub></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Read(A)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Read(A) A=A-100 Written(A)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Read(A)</td> <td>A=A-100 Written(A)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	Read(A)			Read(A) A=A-100 Written(A)	Read(A)	A=A-100 Written(A)																																																										
T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>																																																																				
Read(A)																																																																					
	Read(A) A=A-100 Written(A)																																																																				
Read(A)	A=A-100 Written(A)																																																																				
part																																																																					
Actual one		Phantom Tuple (phantom phenomenon)																																																																			
-100		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">T<sub>1</sub></th> <th colspan="3">T<sub>2</sub></th> </tr> <tr> <th>eno</th> <th>ename</th> <th>sal</th> <th>eno</th> <th>ename</th> <th>sal</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>A</td> <td>5000</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>C</td> <td>4000</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">Select * from Emp where salary &gt; 3000</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Insert into Emp values (4,0,3900);</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>20</td> <td>ename sal</td> <td>Selected A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>A 5000</td> <td>from Emp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50×4/100 = 2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>3</td> <td>C 4000</td> <td>where sal &gt; 3000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2×50 = 50 + 2 = 52</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>4</td> <td>0 3500</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>A=52</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		T <sub>1</sub>			T <sub>2</sub>			eno	ename	sal	eno	ename	sal	1	A	5000				3	C	4000				Select * from Emp where salary > 3000											Insert into Emp values (4,0,3900);	0			20	ename sal	Selected A	50			1	A 5000	from Emp	50×4/100 = 2			3	C 4000	where sal > 3000	2×50 = 50 + 2 = 52			4	0 3500		A=52					
T <sub>1</sub>			T <sub>2</sub>																																																																		
eno	ename	sal	eno	ename	sal																																																																
1	A	5000																																																																			
3	C	4000																																																																			
Select * from Emp where salary > 3000																																																																					
					Insert into Emp values (4,0,3900);																																																																
0			20	ename sal	Selected A																																																																
50			1	A 5000	from Emp																																																																
50×4/100 = 2			3	C 4000	where sal > 3000																																																																
2×50 = 50 + 2 = 52			4	0 3500																																																																	
A=52																																																																					

### Incorrect Summary Problem

$T_1$	$T_2$
	Sum=0 → sum=0
	Read(K) → Let K=50
	Sum=Sum+K; → Sum=50
$x=100 \leftarrow \text{Read}(x)$	
$x=600 \leftarrow x=x+500$	
$x=600 \leftarrow \text{Write}(x)$	
	Read(x) → $x=600$
	sum=Sum+x; → $50+600=650$
	Read(y) → $y=200$
	Sum=Sum+y; → $\text{Sum}=650$ (Wrong summary)
Read(y) $y=y+200$ $\text{Write}(y)$	

Because of this operation

'y' will be changed and  
and as a result sum must  
be changed but if we retrieve  
sum it gives 850.

Before  $T_1$

$K=50$

$X=100$

$Y=200$

After  $T_1$

$50$

$600$

$400$

$250$

$1050$

$1050$

$1050$

$\rightarrow$  Actual sum

of database.

### 5 TYPES OF

#### Serial Sched

Transactions  $T_1$

$T_1 \rightarrow T_2$

$T_1$	$T_2$
R(A)	
A=A+50	
W(A)	

Consider  
operations

⇒ serial sched  
operations of

⇒ when Transac  
state

⇒ If there are  
Complete Sched

⇒ At the end  
present then

$T_1$	$T_2$
R(A)	R(A)
A=A+50	
W(A)	
Commit	

Recoverable BC

Non -

$T_1$
R(A)
A=A+50
W(A)

Non -

$T_1$
R(A)
B=A+50
W(A)

Non -

$T_1$
R(A)
B=A+50
W(A)

Non -

### 3 NO. OF SCHEDULES POSSIBLE

Let us say there are two operations associated with a particular Transaction and there are two transactions  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ . Now, what are the diff ways to combine these two together.

$T_1$	$T_2$	$S_1$	$S_2$	$S_3$	$S_4$	$S_5$	$S_6$
a1	b1	a1	b1	a1	b1	a1	b1
a2	b2	a2	b2	b1	a1	b1	a1

→ In these schedules, the order should be consistent which means a1 should be executed only before a2 and b1 should not be executed before a1.....

⇒ All these schedules will not give us correct measure (not consistent). So we need to find the correct schedule that guarantees the consistency

## 4. TYPES OF SCHEDULES

Serial schedule: Serial schedule means one after the other. If there are two transactions  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ , then  $T_1, T_2$  and  $T_2, T_1$  are called serial schedules.

$T_1 \rightarrow T_2$	$T_2 \rightarrow T_1$
$T_1$	$T_2$
$R(A)$	$R(A)$
$A = A \cap B$	$A = A \cap B$
$\cup(A)$	$\cup(A)$
$R(A)$	$R(A)$
$A = A \cap B$	$A = A \cap B$
$\cup(A)$	$\cup(A)$

constant state of  
operation

T1	T2
R(A)	
A = A + 50	
	P(A B)
	A = A + 10
W(B)	
	W(A)

→ Not mutual

٦١

→ serial schedules are the ones that do not interleave the actions of operations of different transaction.

↳ when Transactions are executing serially then they ensure a consistent state

$\Rightarrow$  If there are  $m$  transactions then there are  $m!$  serial schedules.

Complete Schedule

⇒ At the end of every transaction if the lines Commit and Abort are present then the schedule is called complete Schedule.

T1	T2
P(A)	
	R(A)
A-A-50	
w(A)	
Commit	
	A-A+50
	w(A)
	Abort

## Recoverable schedule

	T1	T2
	R(A)	
	A:=A+50	
	W(A)	
Roll Back		R(A) X:=A+100 A:=A*X W(A) Commit
T-2	T1(S3) R(A) W(A)	

and be considered  
only before a  
before a  
(not consistent)  
be consistent

### Non-Recoverable Schedule

T1	T2
R(A) A = A - 50 W(A)	
	R(A) X = A + 100A A = A + X W(A)
R(B) B = B - 50 W(B)	
Commit	Commit

Topper submit,  
then Cheater will submit the paper

CASCADING SCHEDULE

T1	T2	T3
R(A) w(A)		
	R(A) w(A)	
Commit	Commit	R(A) w(A)

↑ Roll Back

Fail

116

CASCADELESS SCHEDULE

Every cascadelens is Recoverable

T1	T2	T3
R(A) w(A)	Commit	
	R(A) w(A)	Commit
		R(A) w(A)

↑ Roll Back

→ CASCADING ABORT

STRICT SCHEDULE

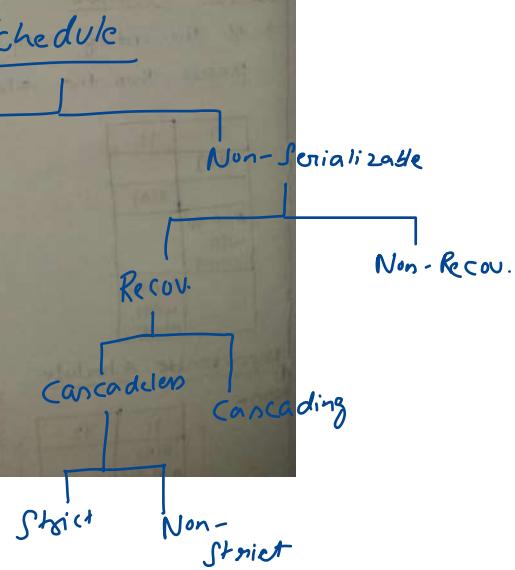
T1	T2
R(A) w(A)	
Commit	
	w(A)

Non-Serializable

(S) ⊂ R

→ I want Read/Write until the other one commits

S = STRICT SCHEDULE  
C = CASCADELESS SCHEDULE  
R = RECOVERABLE SCHEDULE



## Serializable Schedule :

A Transaction Schedule is Serializable if its outcome is equal to the outcome of its transaction executed serially.  
i.e. Sequentially without overlapping in time.

of database.

Now let us say there are Transactions  $T_1, T_2, T_3, \dots, T_m$  and no. of operations in each transaction is  $n_1, n_2, n_3, \dots, n_m$  then the no. of schedules that are possible are  $\frac{(n_1+n_2+n_3+\dots+n_m)!}{(n_1!)(n_2!)(n_3!)\dots(n_m!)}$

No. of schedules possible =  $\frac{(n_1+n_2+n_3+\dots+n_m)!}{(n_1!)(n_2!)(n_3!)\dots(n_m!)}$

Now if there is no interleaving (No Transaction is supposed to enter in middle when a particular transaction is executing) then the no. of serial schedules possible are  $m!$

In the above example the no. of serial schedules possible =  $2! = 2$

$\Rightarrow T_1 / T_2$  or  $T_2 / T_1$

All serial schedules are always consistent.

### 4. RESULT EQUIVALENT SCHEMES

Two schedules are said to be Equivalent if they follow some rules.

Two schedules are said to be Result Equivalent if they produce same final database state for a given initial state of database.

	S1	S2	
$A=100$	R(A)	R(A)	$A=100$
$A=110$	$A+10$	$A+10$	$A=110$
$A=110$	$w(A)$	$w(A)$	$A=110$

Conditions before:

at

⇒ check whether these two schedules are Equivalent / not

S1		S2	
T1	T2	X, Y	X, Y
R(x)		X=5	X=5
X=x+5		G(10)	G(10)
W(x)		II, 10	II, 10
	R(x)	X=10	X=10
	X=x+3	Y=10	Y=10
	W(x)		
R(y)		R(x)	X=x+5
Y=y+5		W(x)	W(x)
W(y)		R(y)	

Not Result  
Equivalent

i) Test which

S1: R<sub>1</sub>(A) R<sub>2</sub>

S2: R<sub>2</sub>(B)

S1

T1

R(A)

W(A)

No - con

ii) S1: R(A) W(A)

S2: R(B) W(A)

T1

R(A)

W(A)

R(B)

W(B)

Conflict

R<sub>2</sub>(B) -

W<sub>1</sub>

CONFLICT

A schedule

Equivalent

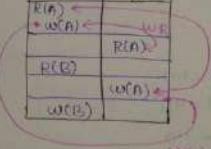
7. CONFLICT

Now, check  
not.

T1	T2
R(A)	W(A)
W(A)	R(A)
W(A)	W(A)
R(A)	R(A)

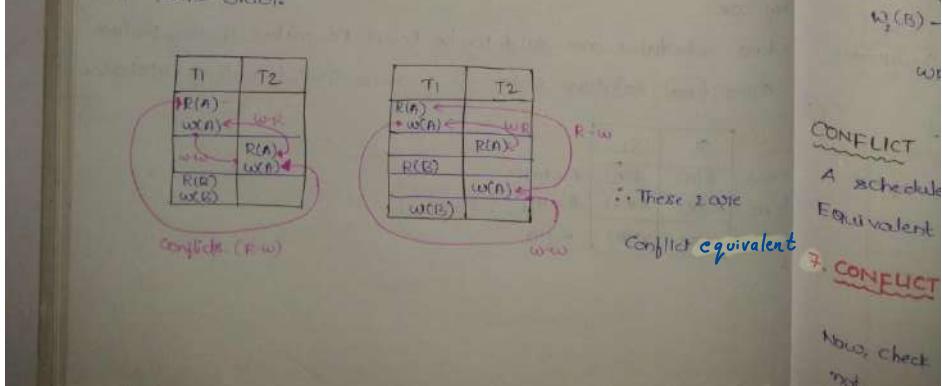
Conflict (R-W)

T1	T2
R(A)	W(A)
W(A)	R(A)
R(B)	W(A)
W(B)	W(A)



Conflict equivalent

∴ These 2 are



118

i) Test which of the following are conflict serializable

S1:  $R_1(A)$   $R_2(A)$   $w_1(A)$   $w_2(A)$

S2:  $R_2(B)$   $R_1(A)$   $w_2(B)$   $w_1(A)$

S1

T1	T2
$R(A)$	
	$R(B)$
$w(A)$	
	$w(B)$

No - conflicting actions

S2

T1	T2
	$R(B)$
$R(A)$	
	$w(B)$
$w(A)$	

$\Rightarrow S_2$  is not conflict

No - conflicting actions

ii)

S1:  $R(A)$   $w_1(B)$   $R_1(B)$   $w_2(B)$   $R_1(B)$

S2:  $R_1(A)$   $w_1(A)$   $R_1(B)$   $R_2(B)$   $w_1(B)$

3. conflict operation

T1	T2
$R(A)$	
	$w(A)$
$w(A)$	
	$R(B)$
	$w(B)$
$R(B)$	

Conflicting operations

$w_2(B) \rightarrow R_1(B)$

WR

T1	T2
$R(A)$	
	$w(A)$
$R(B)$	
	$R(B)$
	$w(B)$

Conflicting operations

$R_1(B) \rightarrow w_2(B)$

RW

T1	T2
$R(A)$	
	$w(A)$
$R(B)$	
	$R(B)$
	$w(B)$

NOT conflict Solved.

2. conflict

### CONFICT SERIALIZABLE

A schedule is said to be conflict serializable if it is conflict equivalent to a serial schedule.

S1: T1 T2 (first serial schedule)  
 S2: (T1 T2) (conflict free)  
 S3: (T2 T1) (conflict serial)

### CONFICT SERIALIZABLE EXAMPLE

Now, check whether these two schedules are conflict serializable or not.

$S_1$

T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>
R(A) w(A)	
R(B) w(B)	R(A) w(A)

$S_2$

T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>
R(A) w(A)	R(A) w(A)
R(B) w(B)	R(B) w(B)

120

PROCEDURE

- ① construct a transaction operation.
- ② If the Dine is not conflict
- ③ If the graph conflict so

Ex

T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>
R(A) w(A)	R(A) w(A)
R(B) w(B)	R(B) w(B)

Ex :

T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>
R(A) w(A)	R(A) w(A)
R(B) w(B)	R(B) w(B)

Ex :

T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>
R(A) w(A)	R(A) w(A)
R(B) w(B)	w(B)

Ex :

T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>
R(A) w(A)	R(A) w(A)
R(B) w(B)	R(B) w(B)

Ex :

T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>
R(A) w(A)	R(A) w(A)
R(B) w(B)	R(B) w(B)

The Relation  $S_1$  is not equivalent to any of the serializable schedule

$\therefore S_1$  is not conflict serializable.

### PROCEDURE FOR CONFLICT SERIALIZABILITY USING PRECEDENCE GRAPH

- ① construct a directed graph where each vertex corresponds to a transaction and each directed edge represents a conflicting operation. (Read-write / write-write / write-read)
- ② If the Directed Graph contains cycles then the concurrent schedule is not conflict serializable
- ③ If the graph contains no cycles then the schedule is called conflict serializable

Conflict  
Serializable

Ex

T1	T2
R(A)	
w(A)	R(A)
	w(A)
R(B)	
w(B)	R(B)
	w(B)



⇒ In the precedence Graph there is no cycle and therefore this schedule is conflict serializable

⇒ The serial schedule for which this schedule is equivalent to is Topological order of the Graph = T1T2.

No  
R → w  
F

Equivalent

Ex:

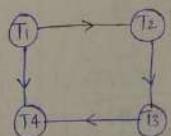
T1	T2
R(A)	
w(A)	R(A)
R(B)	
	R(A)
	w(A)
	R(C)
w(C)	
	w(B)
	w(R)



⇒ In the precedence Graph there is a cycle and hence the schedule is not conflict serializable

Ex:

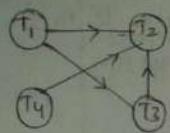
T1	T2	T3	T4
	R(X)		
		w(X)	
w(Y)			
	R(Y)		
		R(Z)	
			R(X)
			R(Y)



There is no cycle and therefore the schedule is conflict serializable

⇒ The serial schedule to which the given schedule is T1T2T3T4 (Topological sort)

Ex



④ Not conflict serializable

⑤ T3 T4 T1 T2

→ No cycles in Graph ⇒ Conflict

⑥ T1 T4 T3 T2

Serializable

⑦ T2 T3 T1 T4

TRICK (BFS) (not By RBR) : Start the sequence which does not have any incoming edge and proceed further.

### 8. NO. OF CONFLICT SERIALIZABLE SCHEDULES

T<sub>1</sub>: R<sub>1</sub>(A) W<sub>1</sub>(A) R<sub>1</sub>(B) W<sub>1</sub>(B)

T<sub>2</sub>: R<sub>2</sub>(A) W<sub>2</sub>(A) R<sub>2</sub>(B) W<sub>2</sub>(B)

Find the total no of conflict serializable schedules that can be formed by T<sub>1</sub> and T<sub>2</sub>?

Now, try to find the schedules that are equivalent to (T<sub>1</sub> → T<sub>2</sub>) or (T<sub>2</sub> → T<sub>1</sub>). (The schedules equivalent to T<sub>1</sub> → T<sub>2</sub> / T<sub>2</sub> → T<sub>1</sub> are called conflict serializable)

Now, try to find out the schedules that are conflict equivalent to the serial schedule (T<sub>1</sub> → T<sub>2</sub>).

Now, Among {R<sub>1</sub>(A) W<sub>1</sub>(A) R<sub>1</sub>(B) W<sub>1</sub>(B)}  
                  {R<sub>2</sub>(A) W<sub>2</sub>(A) R<sub>2</sub>(B) W<sub>2</sub>(B)}

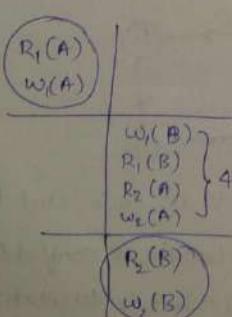
R<sub>1</sub>(A) should come first.  
cannot write R<sub>2</sub>(A) 1st because  
if I write 1 get T<sub>2</sub> → T<sub>1</sub> (but my  
aim is T<sub>1</sub> → T<sub>2</sub>)

∴ R<sub>1</sub>(A)  
W<sub>1</sub>(A)

T<sub>1</sub> → T<sub>2</sub>  
and

R<sub>2</sub>(B)  
W<sub>2</sub>(B)

should come in end



4! ways but R<sub>1</sub>, W<sub>1</sub>, and  
R<sub>2</sub>, W<sub>2</sub> should be executed as group

∴ No. of conflict serializable schedule

$$= \frac{4!}{2! 2!} = 6$$

Now (T<sub>2</sub> → T<sub>1</sub>)

R<sub>1</sub>(A)  
W<sub>1</sub>(A)

### g. VIEW E

Two sched  
following 3

1) For each  
in sched  
instead th

⇒ If Trans  
produced  
s' also s

2) For each  
of 'A' o  
in s.

⇒ In summar  
same order

Ex:

T1
R(A)
W(A)
R(B)
W(B)

Q. 29 Consider the transaction T<sub>1</sub> and T<sub>2</sub> given below

T<sub>1</sub> : R(A), W(A), R(B), W(B)

T<sub>2</sub> : R(A), W(A)

Any read operation by A and W(A) means write operation by A.

The total number of possible conflict equivalent to T<sub>1</sub> → T<sub>2</sub> is \_\_\_\_\_

Solution :

Conflict equivalent to T<sub>1</sub> → T<sub>2</sub>

Composing 2 transactions

Can be arranged in any

possible order

Number of possibilities =  $\frac{4!}{2! 2!} = 6$

Home prep Doubt



Correct Answer

Ques

Ans

Diff

Feedback

Your Answer is 2

<p>12.2</p> <p><math>\text{Now}(T_2 \rightarrow T_1)</math></p> <p><math>\Rightarrow</math> conflict serializable s. not have</p> <p><math>s(T_1 \rightarrow T_2)</math> or called conflict</p> <p>one first. I (A) just because <math>T_1 \rightarrow T_2</math> (but my isuted as group lizable schedules</p>	<p>12.3</p> <p><math>R_2(A)</math> <math>w_2(A)</math></p> <p><math>R(B) R_1(B)</math> <math>w_2(B) w_1(B)</math></p> <p><math>R_1(A)</math> <math>w_1(A)</math></p> <p><math>\Rightarrow 4! \text{ ways} = 6</math></p>																																								
<p><u>9. VIEW EQUIVALENT AND SERIALIZABLE</u></p>																																									
<p>Two schedules 'S' and 'S'' are said to be view Equivalent if the following 3-conditions are met for each data item (say A)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1&gt; For each data item A if Transaction <math>T_i</math> reads the initial value of A in schedule 'S' then transaction <math>T_i</math> must schedule 'S'' also read this initial value of A.</li> <li>2&gt; If Transaction <math>T_i</math> executes Read - R(A) in schedule 'S' and that was produced by Transaction <math>T_j</math> (if any) then the transaction must in schedule 'S'' also read the value of A that was produced by <math>T_j</math>.</li> <li>3&gt; For each data item the transaction (if any) that performs final write of A operation in 'S' must also perform the final write of A operation in 'S'.</li> </ul> <p><math>\Rightarrow</math> In summary All Read write sequences to be maintained in the same order in both S and S'</p> <p>Ex:</p> <table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">S1</th> <th colspan="2">S2</th> </tr> <tr> <th><math>T_1</math></th> <th><math>T_2</math></th> <th><math>T_1</math></th> <th><math>T_2</math></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>R(A)</td> <td></td> <td>R(A)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>w(A)</td> <td></td> <td>w(A)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>R(A)</td> <td></td> <td>R(A)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>w(A)</td> <td></td> <td>w(B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>R(B)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>R(B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>w(B)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>w(B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>R(B)</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>w(B)</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Final write on 'A' in S2 is done by <math>T_2</math>.</p> <p>Initial Read on 'B' in S1 is by <math>T_1</math>.</p> <p>Initial Read on 'B' in S2 is by <math>T_2</math>.</p> <p>Initial Read on 'A' in S1 is performed by <math>T_1</math>.</p> <p>Initial Read on 'A' in S2 is performed by <math>T_1</math>.</p> <p>Final write on 'A' in S1 is done by <math>T_1</math>.</p>		S1		S2		$T_1$	$T_2$	$T_1$	$T_2$	R(A)		R(A)		w(A)		w(A)			R(A)		R(A)		w(A)		w(B)	R(B)			R(B)	w(B)			w(B)		R(B)				w(B)		
S1		S2																																							
$T_1$	$T_2$	$T_1$	$T_2$																																						
R(A)		R(A)																																							
w(A)		w(A)																																							
	R(A)		R(A)																																						
	w(A)		w(B)																																						
R(B)			R(B)																																						
w(B)			w(B)																																						
	R(B)																																								
	w(B)																																								



	$S_1$	$S_2$
A	$T_1, T_2$	$T_1, T_2$
B	$T_1, T_2$	$T_1, T_2$

Now, check for producers and consumers. (Write and Read)

124

S1	
T1	T2
R(A)	
w(A)	
	R(A)
	w(A)
R(B)	
w(B)	
	R(B)
	w(B)

producer

S2	
T1	T2
R(A)	
w(A)	
R(B)	
w(B)	
	R(A)
	w(A)
R(B)	
w(B)	

producer

Ex

T1
R(A)
w(A)

T1
R(A)
w(A)

Ex

Ex:

S1	T1	T2
	R(A)	
	w(A)	
	w(A)	

Final write here is by  
T<sub>1</sub>

S2	T1	T2
	R(A)	
	w(A)	
	w(A)	

Final write here is  
by T<sub>2</sub>

S3	T1	T2
	producer	w(A)
	R(A)	
	w(A)	

producer

→ If A is  
but a v

T<sub>1</sub> ≠ T<sub>2</sub> (Not View Equivalent)

S<sub>1</sub> ≠ S<sub>2</sub>

S<sub>2</sub> ≠ S<sub>3</sub> (final write of A is conflict)

S<sub>1</sub> ≠ S<sub>3</sub>

(no producer consumer in S<sub>1</sub>)

Blind write:

→ If a schedule  
then there sh

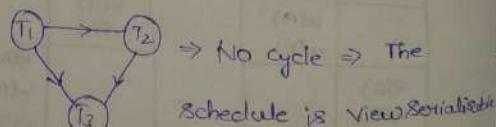
## II. SERIALIZABLE

→ A schedule

is view se

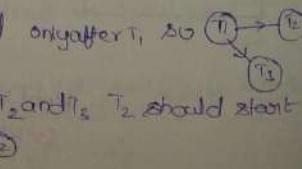
⇒ Now, const

T1	T2	T3
R(A)		
	w(A)	
R(A)		
	w(A)	



→ Here T<sub>1</sub> should start first which means T<sub>2</sub> T<sub>3</sub> should be executed only after T<sub>1</sub>, so T<sub>1</sub> → T<sub>2</sub>

→ Now coming to T<sub>2</sub> and T<sub>3</sub>, T<sub>2</sub> should start first as T<sub>1</sub> → T<sub>2</sub>



d)

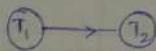
124

Ex

T1	T2
R(A)	
W(A)	
	R(A)
	W(A)
R(B)	
W(B)	
	R(B)
	W(B)

→ consumer

125



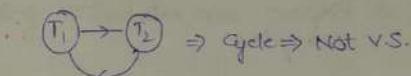
∴ The Graph contains NO cycle and so the schedule is view serializable and conflict serializable

Ex

T1	T2
R(A)	
W(A)	
	W(A)

Says that T<sub>1</sub> should happen first and then T<sub>2</sub>

This Says that T<sub>1</sub> should occur last which means T<sub>2</sub> and then T<sub>1</sub>



∴ (T<sub>1</sub>) → (T<sub>2</sub>) ⇒ Cycle ⇒ Not v.s.

⇒ If a schedule is conflict serializable then it is view serializable  
but a view serializable schedule need not be conflict serializable



Blind write: Write without Read is called Blind write

Ans)

⇒ If a schedule should be view serializable but not conflict serializable  
then there should be atleast one blind operation.

## II. SERIALIZABLE SCHEDULES

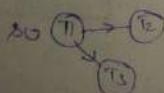
⇒ A schedule is serializable if it is either conflict serializable

or View serializable

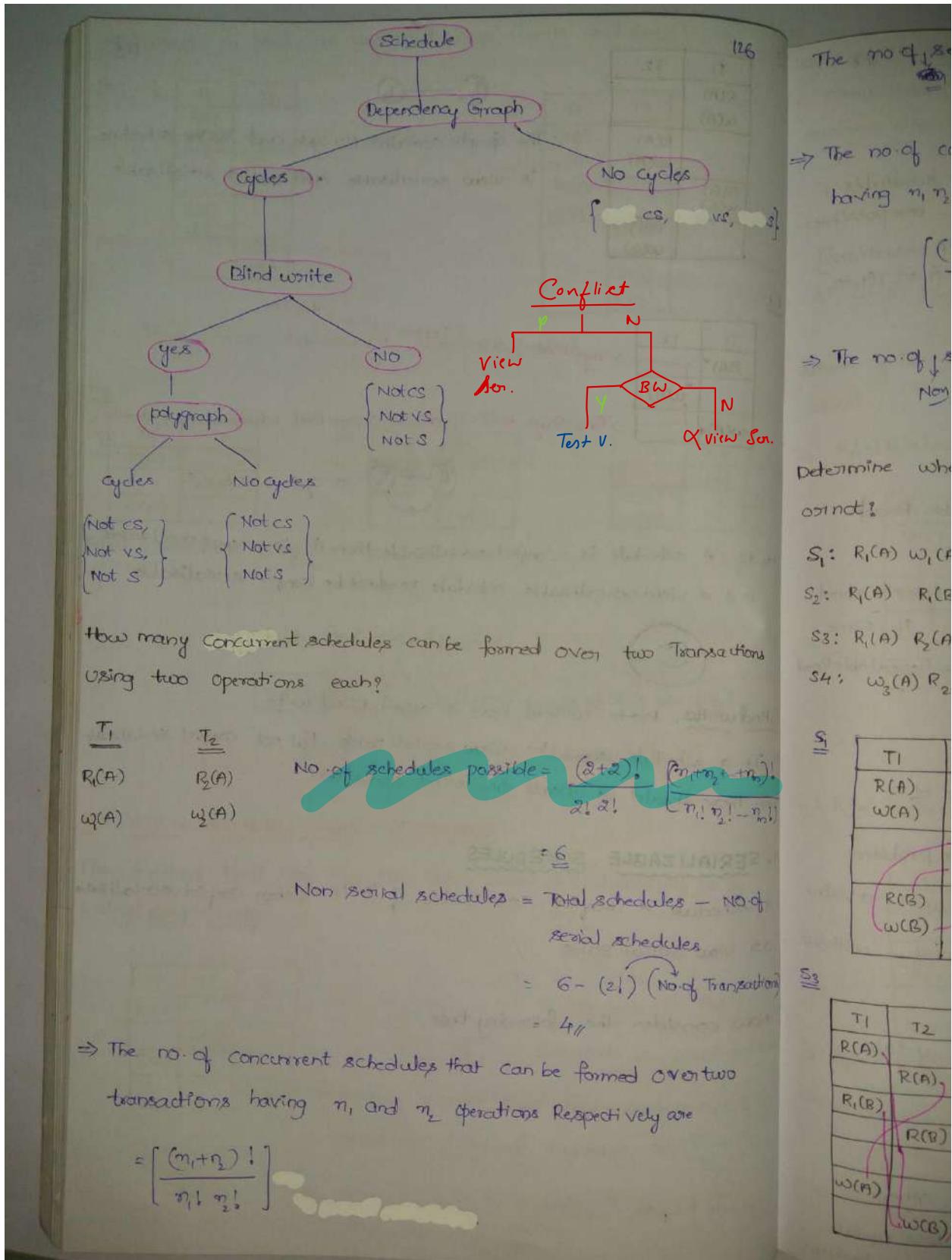
e ⇒ The

⇒ Now, consider the following tree

&amp; View Serializable

which means T<sub>2</sub>, T<sub>3</sub>

should start



The no. of serial schedules possible are  $\left[ \frac{(n_1+n_2)!}{n_1! n_2!} \right] - 2$



⇒ The no. of concurrent schedules that can be formed over m transactions having  $n_1, n_2, \dots, n_m$  operations respectively are

$$\left[ \frac{(n_1+n_2+n_3+\dots+n_m)!}{n_1! n_2! n_3! \dots n_m!} \right]$$

⇒ The no. of serial schedules are  $\left[ \frac{(n_1+n_2+\dots+n_m)!}{n_1! n_2! n_3! \dots n_m!} \right] - (m!)$

Determine whether the following schedules are conflict serializable or not?

$S_1$ : R<sub>1</sub>(A) W<sub>1</sub>(A) R<sub>2</sub>(B) W<sub>2</sub>(B) R<sub>1</sub>(B) W<sub>1</sub>(B)

$S_2$ : R<sub>1</sub>(A) R<sub>1</sub>(B) W<sub>2</sub>(A) R<sub>3</sub>(A) W<sub>1</sub>(B) W<sub>3</sub>(A) R<sub>2</sub>(B) W<sub>2</sub>(B)

$S_3$ : R<sub>1</sub>(A) R<sub>2</sub>(A) R<sub>1</sub>(B) R<sub>3</sub>(B) R<sub>3</sub>(B) W<sub>1</sub>(A) W<sub>2</sub>(B)

$S_4$ : W<sub>3</sub>(A) R<sub>2</sub>(A) W<sub>1</sub>(B) R<sub>2</sub>(B) W<sub>2</sub>(C) R<sub>3</sub>(C)

$S_1$

T1	T2
R(A)	
W(A)	
	R(B)
	W(B)
	R(B)
	W(B)



∴ conflict serializable

$S_2$

T1	T2	T3
R(A)		
R(B)		
	w(A)	
		R(A)
	w(B)	
		w(A)
	R(B)	
	w(B)	



$S_3$

T1	T2	T3
R(A)		
	R(A)	
R(B)		
	R(B)	
		R <sub>3</sub> (B)
w(A)		
	w(B)	
		R <sub>3</sub> (B)



Not conflict  
serializable

$S_4$

T1	T2	T3



$S_4$

T1	T2	T3



$S_4$

T1	T2	T3



$S_4$

T1	T2	T3



$S_4$

## 12. Examples on Types of Schedules

128

Two Transactions  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  are given as follows

$T_1: R_1(A) W_1(A) R_1(B) W_1(B)$

$T_2: R_2(B) W_2(B) R_2(A) W_2(A)$  Now how many serial schedules are possible?

$$\Rightarrow \text{No. of serial schedules} = m! = 2! = 2 \quad [m = \text{No. of Transactions}]$$

$(T_1 \rightarrow T_2) (T_2 \rightarrow T_1)$

Consider the following schedules

$S_1: \underbrace{R_2(X)}_{\text{read}} \underbrace{R_2(Y)}_{\text{read}} \underbrace{R_1(X)}_{\text{read}} \underbrace{R_1(Y)}_{\text{read}} \underbrace{W_1(X)}_{\text{write}} \underbrace{R_2(X)}_{\text{read}}$

$S_2: R_2(X) \quad R_2(Y) \quad W_2(X) \quad R_1(X) \quad R_1(Y)$

$S_3: R_2(X) \quad R_2(Y) \quad R_3(X) \quad R_2(Y) \quad W_2(X) \quad W_2(X)$

Which of the above schedules are having un-repeatable Read problem?

$\Rightarrow$  Un Repeatable Read problem means if a transaction tries to read the same data two times and in between this two reads if some other transaction changes the value then it is called un-repeatable read.

$\Rightarrow$  Now  $S_1: R_2(X) \dots W_2(X) R_2(X)$

second

$X = \text{NOT read}$

$\rightarrow$  modified the value of  $X$

which of the above schedules is having lost update problem.

$\Rightarrow$  Lost update problem means one transaction will write a value and immediately another transaction writes a value without reading it (one writes over

$S_1: \text{Only one write is there so no lost update}$

$S_2: \dots$

$S_3: W_2(X) \quad W_2(X)$

$\rightarrow$  one write ( $W_2$ ) overwrites the other

Write: lost update problem

which of the  
⇒ Dirty Read  
someone else

$S_1: R_2(X)$

$S_1: W_1(X)$

which of the  
strict

$S_1: R_1(X) R_2(X)$

T
RC
WC
com

$S_3: R_1(X) W_2(X)$

T
R
W
R
CO

$S_3: R_3(X) R_4(X)$

Recoverable:

Non-Recoverable:

Cascade loss

which of the above schedules is having dirty Read problem. (19)

⇒ Dirty Read problem is if someone will write it and before writing someone else will read it this is called Dirty Read problem.

schedules  
one possible?  
actions  
 $T_1, T_2$

$$S_1: R_1(x) \dots w_2(x) (R_2'(x))$$

$T_2$  is waiting the value of 'x' and ' $R_2'$  is reading it before it got committed, so it is dirty Read.

$$S_1: w_1(x) R_2(x) \curvearrowleft \text{Dirty Read problem}$$

Which of the following schedules are Cascadeless, Recoverable and strict.

$$S_1: R_1(x) R_2(x) w_1(x) w_2(x) \text{ Commit}(c_2) \text{ Commit}(c_1)$$

Read

$T_1$	$T_2$
$R(x)$	
	$R(x)$
$w(x)$	
	$w(x)$ commit
commit	

⇒ Recoverable : consumer should not Commit before the producer commit

⇒ There are no producer and consumer.

The schedule is Recoverable, cascadeless

⇒ Strict says if someone writes a value you should not Read/write it until the previous one commits ∴ Not strict schedule

↓ some  
repeatable Read

↓

$$S_2: R_1(x) w_2(x) w_1(x) R_1(x) \text{ Commit}(c_2) \text{ Commit}(c_1)$$

problem.

write a Value

without

update

then

st update  
problem

$T_1$	$T_2$
$R(x)$	
	$w(x)$
$w(x)$	
$R(x)$	
	Commit
Commit	

⇒ No producer consumer ⇒ cascadeless,  
⇒ Not strict schedule

Recoverable

$$S_3: R_1(x) R_2(x) R_1(x) w_2(y) R_2(y) w_1(y) c_3 c_2$$

Recoverable: says that producer should commit before the consumer ∴ Recoverable ( $T_1$  commits before  $T_2$ )

Cascadeless: says that producer should commit first then only you have to read it. NOT CASCADELESS ∴ NOT STRICT

$T_1$	$T_2$	$T_3$
		$R_3(x)$
$R_1(x)$		
	$R_2(x)$	
	$w_2(y)$	Producer - Consumer
	$R_2(y)$	
	$R_1(y)$	
		Commit
Commit		Commit

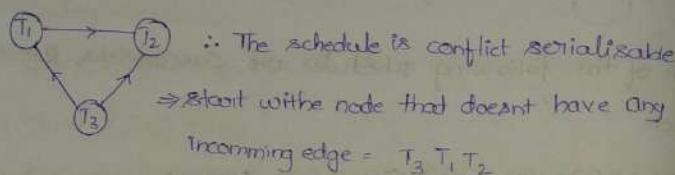
### 13. EXAMPLES ON CONFLICT SERIALIZABLES

170

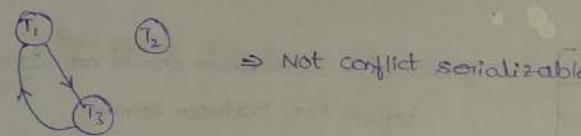
which of the following schedules is conflict serialisable? For each serializable schedule, determine the equivalent serial schedules?

- $r_1(x), r_3(x), w_1(x), r_2(x), w_2(x)$
- $r_1(x), r_3(x), w_3(x), w_1(x), r_2(x)$
- $r_3(x), r_2(x), w_3(x), r_1(x), w_2(x)$
- $r_3(x), r_2(x), r_1(x), w_3(x), w_2(x)$

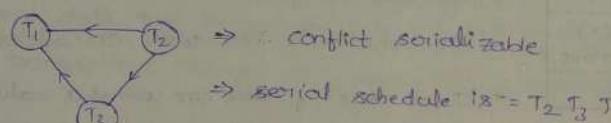
Now, i)



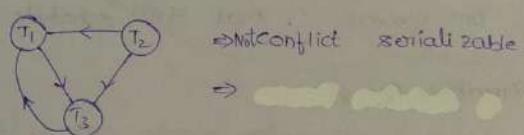
ii)



iii)



iv)



### 14. EXAMPLES ON CONFLICTS

Given

$T_1: R(x) R(y) W(x)$

$T_2: R(x) R(y) W(x) W(y)$

} Now form the schedules that result in  
WR-conflict, RW-conflict, WW-conflict

WR

$T_1$	$T_2$
$R(x)$	
$R(y)$	
$w(x)$	
	$R(x)$
	$R(y)$
	$w(x)$
	$w(y)$

RW

$T_1$	$T_2$
$R(x)$	
	$R(x)$
	$R(y)$
	$w(x)$
	$w(y)$

WW

$T_1$	$T_2$
$R(x)$	
$R(y)$	
$w(x)$	
	$w(x)$
	$w(y)$

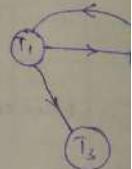
### 15. POLYGR

$T_K$	$T_1$	
		⋮
		RC

$S: r_1(A) \quad w_2(B)$

NOTE:  $\Rightarrow$  If  
is view &

$\Rightarrow$  If  
commit  
not



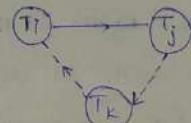
Now, Insert two  
trans actions  $T_4$

$T_0$	$T_1$	$T_2$	$T_3$	$T_4$
$w(x)$				
	$R(x)$			
		$R(y)$		
			$w(x)$	
				$w(y)$

## 15. POLYGRAPHS FOR VIEW SERIALIZABLE -- EXAMPLE 1

TK	T <sub>i</sub>	T <sub>j</sub>
	w(A)	
	R(A)	

⇒ Suppose there are two transactions T<sub>i</sub> and T<sub>j</sub> at some point of time T<sub>i</sub> performs write operation and then T<sub>j</sub> reads it. Now another Transaction T<sub>k</sub> executes write operation the it should be before T<sub>i</sub> and before T<sub>j</sub> so the polygraph will be

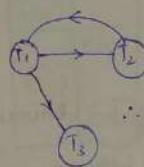


S : r(A) w<sub>2</sub>(A) w<sub>3</sub>(A) w<sub>1</sub>(A)

NOTE ⇒ If a schedule is conflict serializable then the schedule is view serializable so the 1st check for VS should be CS.

⇒ If the schedule is not CS, now check if there are Blind writes or not, in case if there are Blind writes and it is not CS then only we should check for VS.

∴	CS X	CSX	CSV	CS = Conflict serializable
	BwX	BwV	VSV	Bw = Blind writes
	VS X	VS✓		VS = View serializable



∴ Not CS X ... Now check for Blind writes (Write without Read)  
Transaction 2 is writing without reading (·Bw V)

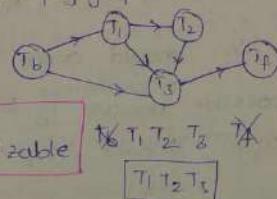
Now Insert two dummy transactions T<sub>b</sub> and T<sub>f</sub>

T <sub>b</sub>	T <sub>i</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>f</sub>
w(A)				
R(A)				
w(A)				
w(A)				
			R(A)	

∴ CS X  
Bw V  
VS ✓

No cycles in poly graph  
The schedule is view serializable

Now draw poly graph



↑ T<sub>1</sub>, T<sub>2</sub>, T<sub>3</sub>, T<sub>f</sub>

T<sub>b</sub>

We Assume  
T<sub>b</sub> = writes data items initially  
T<sub>f</sub> = Read all data items

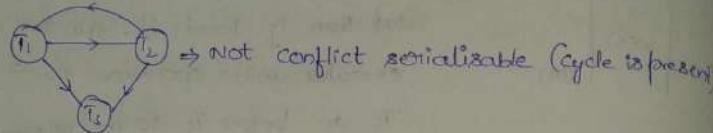
T<sub>b</sub>, T<sub>f</sub> are dummy transactions

## 16. POLY GRAPHS FOR VIEW SERIALISABLE EXAMPLE 2

152

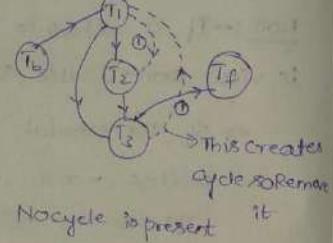
$S = T_1(A) \cup T_2(A) \cup T_3(A) \cup T_4(A) \cup T_5(A)$   $\Rightarrow$  find if it is view serialisable / not

$\Rightarrow$  first check whether it is conflict serialisable / not



$\Rightarrow$  Now, check for blind writes.  $w_2(A)$  is the blind write because it is not reading 'A' before  $w_2(A)$  so  $w_2(A)$  is blind write  $\Rightarrow$  Now check for VS by adding ( $T_b$  and  $T_f$  as dummy transactions)

$T_b$	$T_1$	$T_2$	$T_3$	$T_f$
$w(A)$				
	$R(A)$			
		$w(A)$		
			$R(A)$	
			$w(A)$	
	.			$R(A)$



$\therefore$  The schedule is view serialisable and the serial schedules

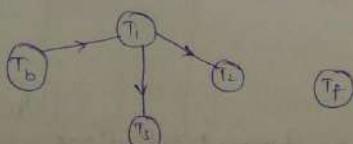
$$\cancel{T_1 T_2 T_3} = T_1 T_2 T_3$$

$\Rightarrow$  Procedure to draw the above poly graph

i) check for write and read's of the same object between two different transactions. The first WR is between

$\Rightarrow w_b(A) R(A)$  Now, all the writes of the data item

'A' should occur before  $T_b$  or after  $T_1$ , now before  $T_b$  is not possible because  $T_b$  is the 1st transaction  $\therefore$  The write  $w_2(A)$ ,  $w_3(A)$  should come after  $T_1$ , and therefore there will be edges from  $T_1$  to  $w_2$  and  $w_3$



$\Rightarrow$  Now all the

edge exist

$\Rightarrow$  Next WR

17. Example

$T_1$
$R(x)$
$w(x)$

$T_1$
$w(x)$
$R(y)$

$T_1$
$R(x)$

152

hole (not

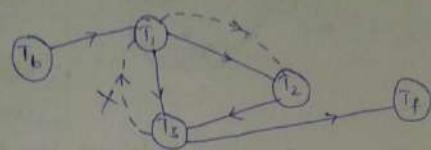
e is present)

use it

⇒ Now

actions)

Now again check for write Read. we find WR in  $w_2(A), R_2(A)$  so all the writes of 'A' should occur before  $T_2$  and after  $T_3$ .



153

Now, one write is before  $T_2$  i.e.  $w_1(A)$  so there exists an edge from  $T_1$  to  $T_2$  and  $w_1(A)$  occurs between  $T_3$  ... there exists an edge from  $T_3$  to  $T_1$ . Since it forms cycle Remove it

⇒ Next WR is between  $T_3$  and  $T_f$  so there exists an edge from  $T_3$  to  $T_f$

## II. EXAMPLES ON VERIFYING THE SCHEDULES - I

$T_1$	$T_2$
$R(x)$	
	$R(x)$
$w(x)$	
	$w(x)$

This creates cycle so remove it

Schedule is

$T_1$	$T_2$
$w(x)$	
	$R(y)$
$R(y)$	
	$R(x)$

between

data item

here  $T_b$  is not write  $w_2(A)$ , from  $T_1$  to  $T_2$  and  $T_3$

⇒  $T_1 \rightarrow T_2$  ⇒ Not conflict serializable  
⇒ No blind write (Not vs)  
⇒ Recoverable ✓  
⇒ Cascading ✓  
⇒ Not Strict  
⇒  $w_2(x)$  should be done after  $w_1(x)$  commits (Read after writes)

⇒  $T_1 \rightarrow T_2$  ⇒ conflict serializable  
⇒ Recoverable cannot be decided  
⇒ cascading schedule

$T_1$	$T_2$	$T_3$
$R(x)$		
	$R(y)$	
		$w(x)$
		$R(z)$

⇒ producer-consumer

⇒ conflict serializable ( $T_1, T_2$ )  
⇒ view serializable  
⇒ Recoverable cannot be decided  
⇒ cascading schedule  
⇒ Not Strict.

9

18. EXAMPLES ON VERIFYING THE SCHEDULES - 2

T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>
R(x)		
R(y)		
w(x)		
	R(y)	
w(x)		w(y)
	R(y)	

Not conflict serializable  
⇒ w(y) is the blind write

Now check if it is VS by drawing polygon

T <sub>b</sub>	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>f</sub>
w(x)				
w(y)				
R(x), R(y), w(x)				
	R(y)			
w(x)		w(y)		
	R(y)		R(x), R(y)	

→ Not CS  
→ Not VS  
→ Recoverability  
Not decidable  
→ Discarding  
→ NOT Strict

19. EXAMPLES ON VERIFYING THE SCHEDULES - 3

T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>
R(x)	
w(x)	
w(x)	Aabort
	Commit

→ when a Transaction says Abort then that means I should Roll back

→ when a transaction says Abort then there is only one transaction and hence it will be CS

→ Recoverable (No commit on T<sub>2</sub>)  
→ Cascadence (Independent)  
→ Not Strict w<sub>2</sub>(x) true not Read x

Repeated mistake

Q.14

Consider the following schedule S:  
S : w<sub>1</sub>(x), r<sub>2</sub>(x), w<sub>3</sub>(x), r<sub>4</sub>(x), w<sub>5</sub>(x), r<sub>6</sub>(x), w<sub>7</sub>(x), r<sub>8</sub>(x), w<sub>9</sub>(x), r<sub>10</sub>(x)

The number of serial schedules which are view equal to schedule to S but not conflict equal to S are \_\_\_\_\_.

23

**Solution:**  
23

①      ②      ③      ④  
w<sub>1</sub>(x), r<sub>2</sub>(x)    w<sub>3</sub>(x), r<sub>4</sub>(x)    w<sub>5</sub>(x), r<sub>6</sub>(x)    w<sub>7</sub>(x), r<sub>8</sub>(x)    it can execute in any order.

Total 4! = 24 view equal serial schedule for S and only one conflict equal serial schedule for S.  
Total 24 - 1 = 23 which are view equal but not conflict equal.

Your Answer is 0

0.21

Which of the following are true?

A. All view serializable schedules are conflict serializable as well.  
B. All conflict serializable schedules are view serializable as well.  
C. If a schedule is view serializable then it is serializable.  
D. All serial schedules are conflict serializable, view serializable.

Read carefully

Time taken to answer this question 00:00:03.45s

**Hide Answer**   **Mark Wrong**   **View Marks**   **Clear Comments**

A,B,D

B only

C only

None of the above

**Solutions:** 0

All serializable schedules are conflict and view serializable.  
And all conflict serializable schedules are view serializable but the reverse need not be true.  
If a schedule is view serializable then it is serializable  
B and C and D are true.

134

conflict serializable is the blind

using polygons

CS

VS  
recoverability  
at decidable  
caching  
strict

About then  
on and

Should occur  
if T<sub>b</sub> writes  
T<sub>b</sub>'s edge  
will be present

10. EXAMPLES ON VERIFYING SCHEDULES 4

T<sub>b</sub> (134)

	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>b</sub>
w(x)			
	w(x)	R(x)	
w(x)			
	Aabort		
Commit			

→ pc problem  
Rollback  
Reading before  
(w(x)) committed

T<sub>b</sub> (135)

	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>b</sub>
R(x)			
	w(x)		
w(x)			
	Commit		
Commit			

→ Not CS  
⇒ w(x) is the blindwrite  
⇒ Recoverable

T<sub>b</sub> (135)

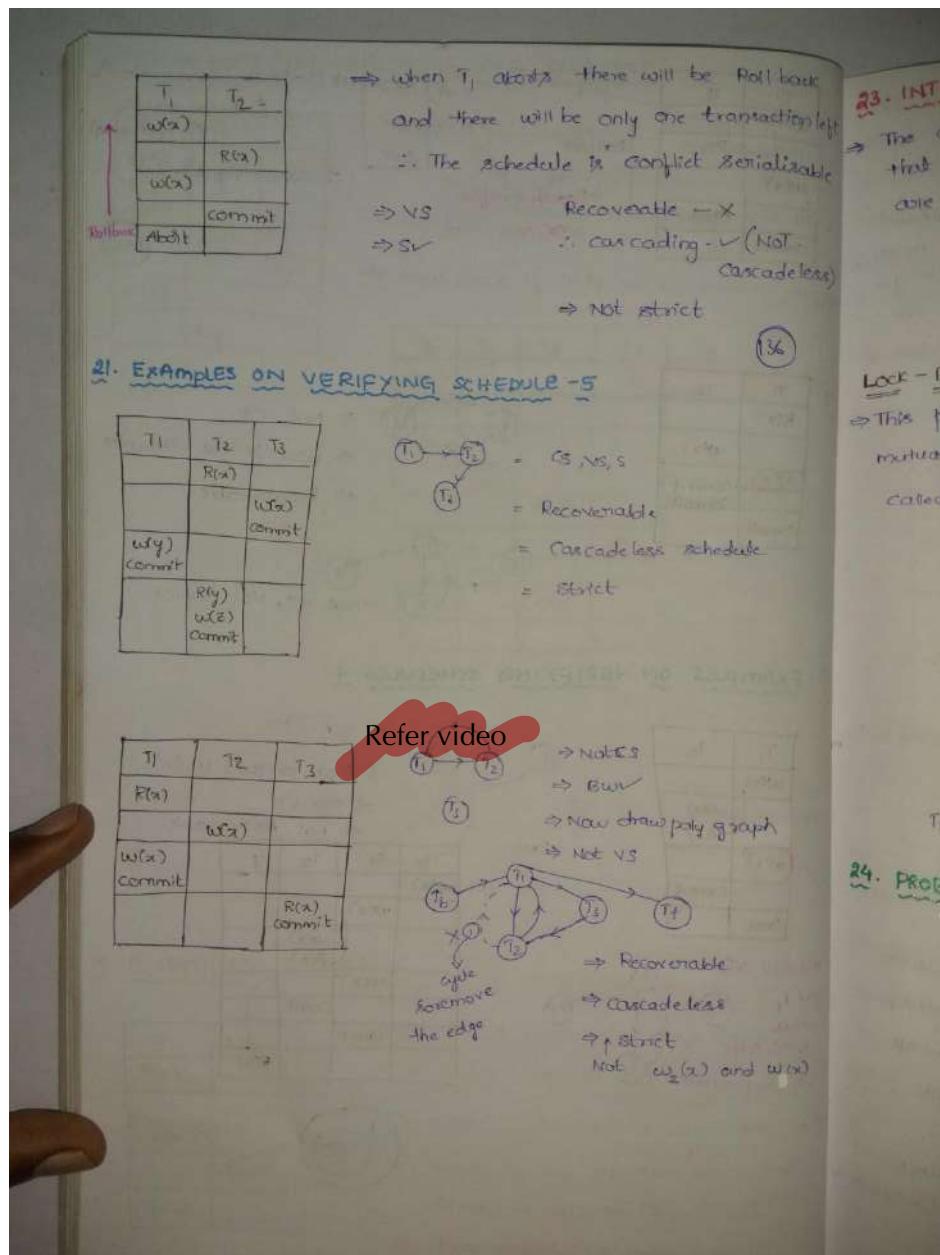
→ Not VS, Not Strict

Now (135)

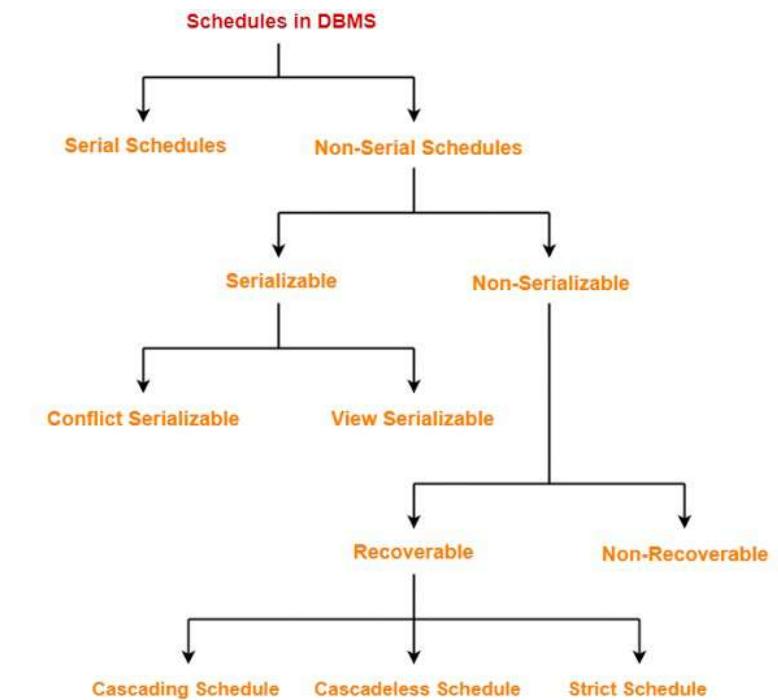
	T <sub>b</sub>	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>f</sub>
w(x)				
	w(x)			
		w(x)	P(x)	
w(x)				
		Commit		
Commit				
			E(x)	

→ Not CS  
→ B<sub>w</sub> present w<sub>2</sub>(x)  
⇒ Not VS  
⇒ Not Recoverable

P(5)



	view serializable	all schedules
	conflict serializable	recoverable
		avoids cascading abort
	serial	strict



## Concurrency Control Protocols

23. INTRODUCTION TO LOCKING (137)

→ The concurrency manager present in the OS make sure that the transactions that are being executed are serializable, by using some rules they are:

- ⇒ Lock-based protocol
- ⇒ Time stamp based protocols
- ⇒ Graph based protocols.

Lock-based protocol

→ This protocol says that all the data items should be accessed in a mutually exclusive manner, to achieve this we use two locks called:  
1> Shared lock (only Read) (Lock-S)  
2> Exclusive lock (Both Read and write) (Lock-X)

S	L
S ✓ X	
L X	X

⇒ If a transaction has shared lock on particular data item then another transaction may also acquire the shared lock on the same data item so share lock is allowed.

24. PROBLEMS WITH LOCKING

T<sub>1</sub>: A → B  
Read(A)  
A = A - 50  
Write(A)  
Unlock(A)  
Lock-X(B)  
Read(CB)  
B = B + 50  
Write(CB)  
Unlock(B)

T<sub>2</sub>: Display(B+A)  
Lock-S(B)  
Read(B)  
Unlock(B)  
Lock-S(A)  
Read(A)  
Unlock(A)  
Display(B+A)

Note: if it's only reading then go for shared lock.  
Now, if the Transaction are interleaved (concurrent execution) then there occur some conflicts.

T1	T2
Lock-X(A)	
Read(A)	
$A = A - 50$	
Write(A)	
Unlock(A)	

139  
 $\begin{array}{c} A \\ \text{100} \end{array}$        $\begin{array}{c} B \\ 200 = (A+B) = 300 \end{array}$   
 $\boxed{50} + \boxed{200} = \boxed{250}$  Incorrect! It should be less.  
 → Because of concurrent execution might be less than 250.  
 → Therefore Simple locking protocol doesn't give appropriate results.

25. Two PHASES  
 Since the 2-phase lock is 2-phase lock.  
 Growing phase,  
 → Growing phase  
 → Shrinking phase  
 → The point w  
 → with the help

T1	T2
L	
L	U
U	
U	L+SER
	L+SER

↳ Locking point for T<sub>1</sub>

→ The 2-phase assemblies exist.

## 26. SIROTTI R

Some modifications  
 cascading Ro  
strict 2PL

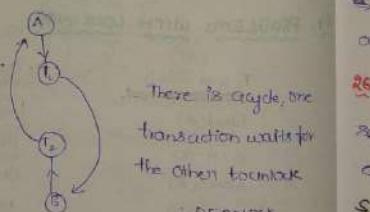
Which requires  
 mode locks  
 commits. (u)

LX  
 WOn  
 Com  
 U(x)

T1	T2
Lock-X(A)	
R(A)	
$A = A - 50$	
W(A)	

→ Here the transaction has not unlocked A.  
 So it is holding the lock on A.

→ T<sub>2</sub> requesting lock on A



There is cycle, one transaction waits for the other to unlock.

∴ DEADLOCK

∴ Simple locking might produce deadlock.  
 Simple locking might not guarantee serializability.

## 25. TWO PHASE LOCKING PROTOCOL

Since the simple transaction has some disadvantages we come for 2-phase locking protocol. There are 2 phases in 2PL they are Growing phase, Shrinking phase

- ⇒ Growing phase - Obtain the locks } No one can come in middle
- ⇒ Shrinking phase - Release all the locks. } and solve serializability in 2PL
- ⇒ The point where the transaction has the final lock is called locking point
- ⇒ With the help of locking points we can find serial schedule.

T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>
L-S(A)		
	L-S(A)	
L-X(B) U(A)		
	L-X(C)	
	U(C)	
L-S(B)		
		U(A) U(C)
L-X(A) U(A) U(B)		

locking point for T<sub>1</sub>

locking point for T<sub>2</sub>

locking point for T<sub>3</sub> (point where the final lock appears)

∴ Serial schedule = [T<sub>2</sub> T<sub>3</sub> T<sub>1</sub>] = order in which we get locking points

Sometimes

- ⇒ The 2-phase locking has [Cascading Rollbacks and Deadlocks] but it achieves serializability.

## 26. STRICT RIGOROUS AND CONSERVATIVE 2PL

Some modifications are made for the above 2PL so that it can prevent Cascading Rollbacks

### Strict 2PL

Which requires that in addition to locking being 2PL all exclusive mode locks taken by a transaction must be held until the transaction commits. (unlock only after a particular transaction commits).

L-X-(A)

WCA)

Commit

U(X) → unlock only after transaction commits.

Strict 2PL are

cascade less,

recoverable,

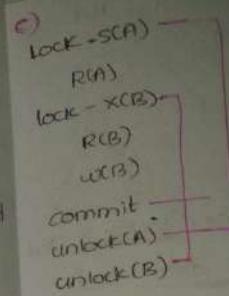
deadlock possible

### Rigorous 2PL:

which requires that in addition to locking being 2-phase all locks must be held until the transaction commits.

⇒ can avoid cascading rollbacks.

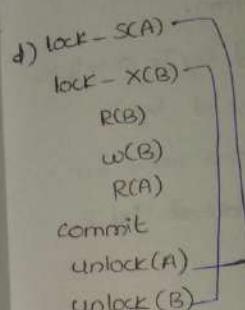
⇒ deadlock cannot be avoided (deadlocks are possible because of hold and wait)



### Conservative 2PL

⇒ which requires the transaction to update all the locks before it starts and release all the locks after it commits.

⇒ avoids cascading rollbacks and deadlocks.



## 27. EXAMPLES ON 2PL

Which of the following schedules (Transactions) are in Strict 2PL?

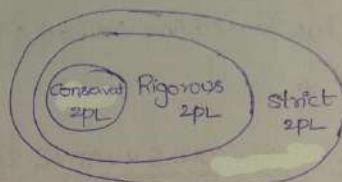
a) Lock - SCA

⇒ There is growing phase and shrinking phase  
therefore it is 2PL

R(A)  
Lock - X(B)  
R(B)  
unlock(A)  
w(B)  
unlock(B)

⇒ Now consider the exclusive locks, Lock - X(B)  
this should be unlocked only after 'B' commits  
But it is unlocked before 'B' committed ∵ NOT

strict 2PL



e) Lock - SCA

R(A)  
unlock(A)  
lock - X(B)  
R(B)  
w(B)  
unlock(B)  
unlock(A)  
Commit

⇒ In the G

⇒ In the

b) Lock - SCA

⇒ There is growth and shrink ⇒ 2PL ✓

R(A)  
Lock - X(B)

⇒ Consider Exclusive locks lock X(B) it

unlock(A)

Should be unlocked only after 'B' commits

R(B)  
w(B)

unlock done ∵ Strict 2PL

before Commit → NOT Rigorous

Commit

⇒ Rigorous says that either it is shared lock or exclusive lock they should be

unlock (B)

unlocked only after commit, here shared lock is released before commit

∴ NOT RIGOROUS 2PL

Which of the following is true?

Round robin and mid ds algorithms are pessimistic deadlock prevention algorithms and can cause more transaction aborts than needed.

Your answer is correct.

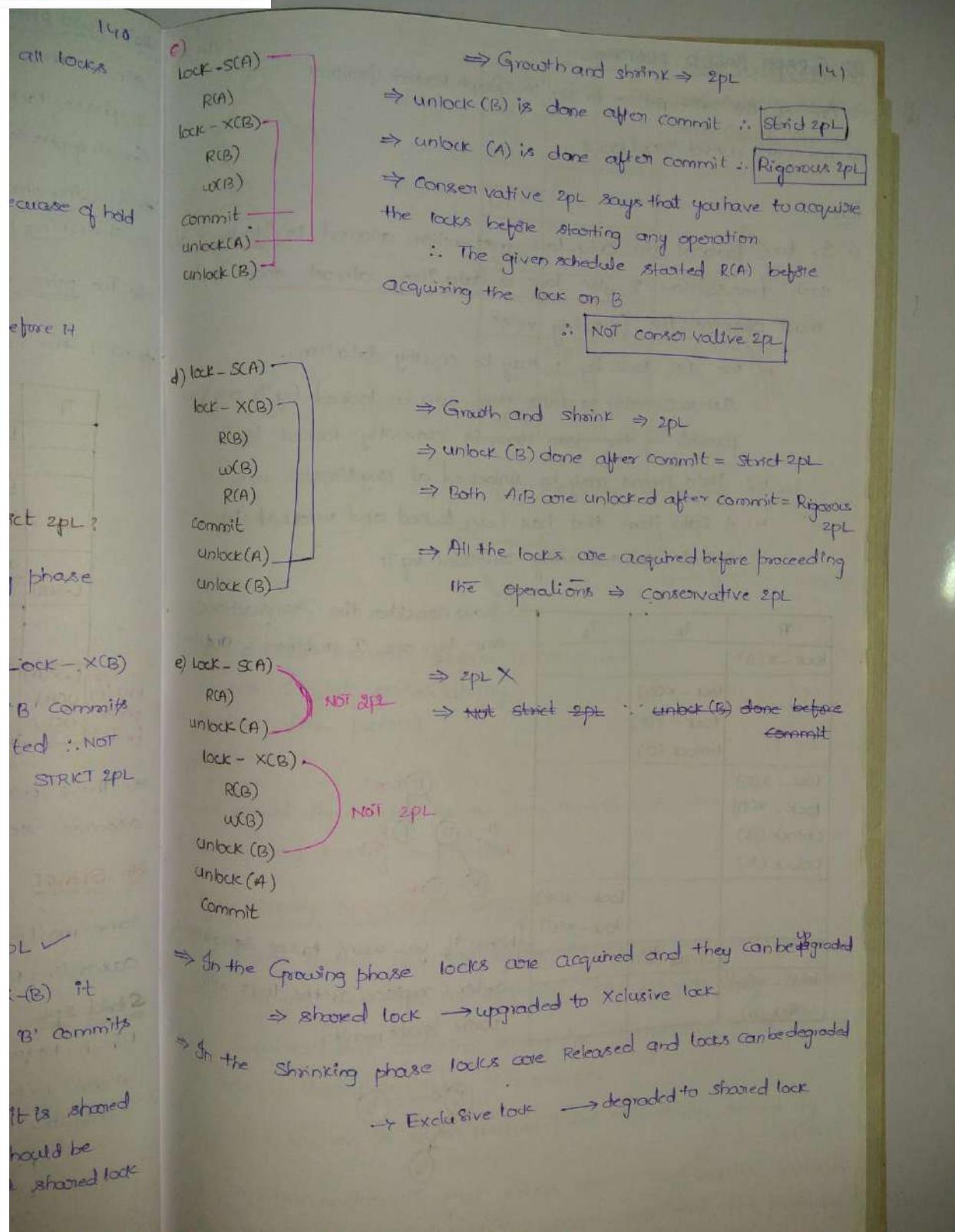
#### Solution:

- Option (a) is correct.
- 2PL guarantee schedule will be conflict serializable but reverse is false.
- Strict 2PL schedules guarantee to prevent cascading aborts but not basic 2PL. So it is correct.

• Schedules that are conflict serializable have to be produced by two phase locking.

• Schedules produced by two phase locking are guaranteed to prevent cascading aborts.

• None of these



## 28. GRAPH BASED PROTOCOL

142

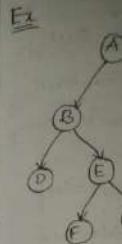
⇒ One of the alternative to zpi is Graph Based protocol

⇒ we can avoid Deadlocks

### Rules

► In tree protocol the only lock instruction allowed is lock-X, each transaction  $T_i$  can lock a data item at most once and must observe the following rules.

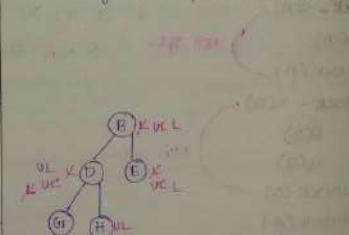
- i) The 1st lock by  $T_i$  may be on any data item.
- ii) Subsequently a data item can be locked by  $T_i$  only if the parent of the data item is currently locked by  $T_i$ .
- iii) Data items may be unlocked at any time.
- iv) A data item that has been locked and unlocked by  $T_i$  cannot subsequently be locked by  $T_i$ .



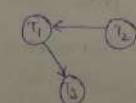
∴ The given  
schedule

$T_1$	$T_2$	$T_3$
lock-X(B)		
	lock-X(D) lock-X(H) unlock(D)	
lock-X(E) lock-X(C) unlock(B) unlock(E)		
		lock-X(S) lock-X(E)
	unlock(H)	
lock-X(G)		
unlock(D)		

⇒ Now consider the Transactions  
one-by-one  $T_1$  and then  $T_2$  and then  $T_3$



{Now if you want to see serializable  
order, replace all the locks with  
write statements}



### Advantages

- ⇒ Fairly uniform
- ⇒ Ensures serializability
- ⇒ Deadlock free

### Drawbacks

- ⇒ You should have a tree structure
- ⇒ Unnecessary overhead

### 29. TIME SCHEDULING

- ⇒ Time stamping
- ⇒ Concurrency control
- ⇒ It requires scheduling in advance
- ⇒ Each Transaction
- ⇒ If any transaction

## Wait-Die scheme

It is a **non-preemptive** technique for deadlock prevention. When transaction  $T_n$  requests a data item currently held by  $T_k$ ,  $T_n$  is allowed to wait only if it has a timestamp smaller than that of  $T_k$  (That is  $T_n$  is *older* than  $T_k$ ), otherwise  $T_n$  is killed ("die").

In this scheme, if a transaction requests to lock a resource (data item), which is already held with a conflicting lock by another transaction, then one of the two possibilities may occur:

- Timestamp( $T_n$ ) < Timestamp( $T_k$ )** – that is  $T_n$ , which is requesting a conflicting lock, is *older* than  $T_k$  – then  $T_n$  is allowed to "wait" until the data-item is available.
- Timestamp( $T_n$ ) > Timestamp( $T_k$ )** – that is  $T_n$  is younger than  $T_k$  – then  $T_n$  is killed ("dies").  $T_n$  is restarted later with a random delay but with the same timestamp( $n$ ).

This scheme allows the older transaction to "wait" but kills the younger one ("die").

### Example

Suppose that transaction  $T_5, T_{10}, T_{15}$  have time-stamps 5, 10 and 15 respectively.

If  $T_5$  requests a data item held by  $T_{10}$  then  $T_5$  will "wait".

If  $T_{15}$  requests a data item held by  $T_{10}$ , then  $T_{15}$  will be killed ("die").

## Wound-Wait scheme

It is a **preemptive** technique for deadlock prevention. It is a counterpart to the wait-die scheme. When Transaction  $T_n$  requests a data item currently held by  $T_k$ ,  $T_n$  is allowed to wait only if it has a timestamp larger than that of  $T_k$ , otherwise  $T_k$  is killed (i.e.  $T_k$  is wounded by  $T_n$ ).

In this scheme, if a transaction requests to lock a resource (data item), which is already held with conflicting lock by some another transaction, one of the two possibilities may occur:

- Timestamp( $T_n$ ) < Timestamp( $T_k$ )**, then  $T_n$  forces  $T_k$  to be killed – that is  $T_n$  "wounds"  $T_k$ .  $T_k$  is restarted later with a random delay but with the same timestamp( $k$ ).
- Timestamp( $T_n$ ) > Timestamp( $T_k$ )**, then  $T_n$  is forced to "wait" until the resource is available.

This scheme allows the younger transaction requesting a lock to "wait" if the older transaction already holds a lock, but forces the younger one to be suspended ("wound") if the older transaction requests a lock on an item already held by the younger one.

### Example

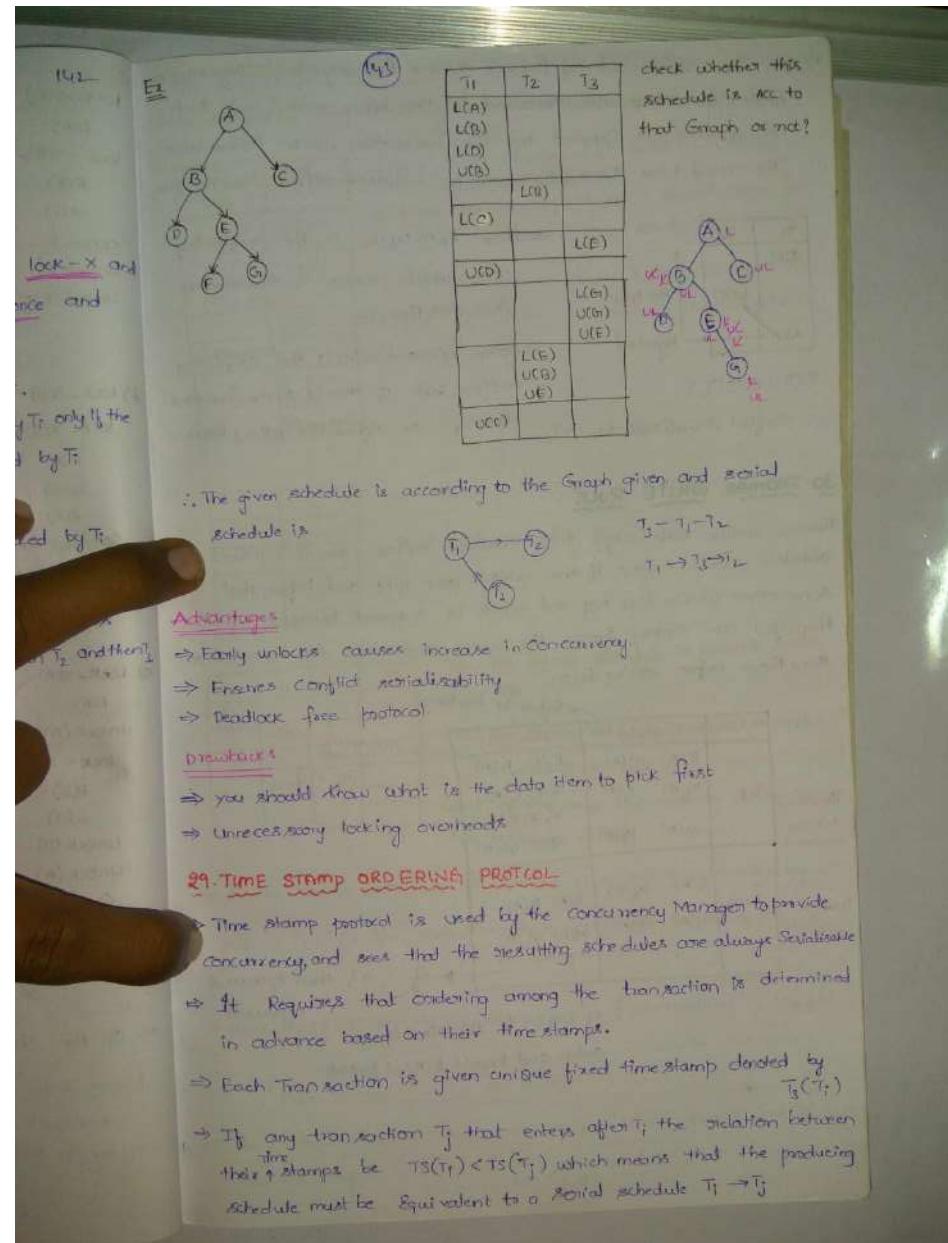
Again, suppose that Transactions  $T_5, T_{10}, T_{15}$  have time-stamps 5, 10 and 15 respectively.

If  $T_5$  requests a data item held by  $T_{10}$ , then data item will be preempted from  $T_{10}$  and  $T_{10}$  will be suspended. ("wounded")

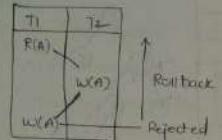
If  $T_{15}$  requests a data item held by  $T_{10}$ , then  $T_{15}$  will "wait".

## Summary

In both the cases, only the transaction that enters the system at a *later* timestamp (i.e. the younger transaction) might be killed and restarted.



1) In Time Stamp ordering protocol ensures that any conflicting read and write operations are executed in timestamp order if not such an operation is Rejected and the Transaction will be Rolled back. The rolled back transaction will be restarted with a New timestamp.



$$TS(T_1) < TS(T_2)$$

$\therefore$  Conflict serializable to  $T_1-T_2$

$\Rightarrow$  Here  $R(A) W(A)$  is the conflicting action which means  $T_1$  should occur first and then  $T_2$ .

$\Rightarrow$  Again  $w_1(A)$  and  $w_2(A)$  is the conflicting action but  $T_1$  should occur first and then  $T_2$  so Reject the action & Rollback.

### 31. EXAMPLES

Check which one is serializable

T <sub>1</sub>	R(B)
	R(A)
	display(B)
	OK

T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>
R(A)	W(A)
W(A)	T <sub>1</sub>

T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>
W(A)	
	W(A)
	R(A)

$\Rightarrow$  In the above  $T_2 \rightarrow T_3 \rightarrow T_4$   
 $T_1 \rightarrow T_2 \rightarrow T_3$   
 $T_1 \rightarrow T_2 \rightarrow T_4$

$\Rightarrow$  Here  $W(A)$

$\therefore$  This is

$\Rightarrow$  Now, Thomas have the concept

### 30. THOMAS WRITE RULE

Thomas write Rule says that obsolete writes can be ignored. Obsolete write means If the writes are late and before that some other write has happened which is supposed to happen after it then you can clearly ignore the write and make the transaction stay there before rolling back.

		not allowed	allowed	Assuming $TS(T_2) > TS(T_1)$
Time Stamp ordering protocol	$T_1$	$R_1(A)$ $w_1(A)$	$R_2(A)$ $R_1(A)$	$\boxed{T_2 \rightarrow T_1}$
	$T_2$	$w_2(A)$ $R_2(A)$	$w_2(A) R_1(A)$	
Thomas write rule	$T_1$	$R(A)$ $w_1(A)$	$R(A)$ $R(A)$	$\Rightarrow$ If $T_2 \rightarrow T_1$ , then $R_1(A)$ must be present
	$T_2$	$w_2(A)$ $R_2(A)$	$w_2(A) w_1(A)$	$\therefore T_1 \rightarrow T_2$ is the Time stamp order and there is $R(A)$ is present

(144)

## 31. EXAMPLES ON TIME STAMP ORDERING PROTOCOL

145

check which of the following schedules can appear under T.O.P.

timestamp	T1	T2
inflicting	R(B)	R(B) B-B-50 W(B)
occur	R(A)	R(A)
inflicting	Display(AIR)	A=A-50 W(A)
first hand		Display(AIR)
Reinforce		

- ⇒ Here  $T_1$  is starting first  $\Rightarrow TS(T_1) < TS(T_2)$
  - ⇒ There are 2 conflicts  $\Rightarrow T_1$  should come first according to Time stamp
  - ⇒ In both the conflicts  $T_1$  has occurred first before  $T_2 \therefore$  The schedule is according to Top

2)

$T_1$	$T_2$
$R(A)$	valid $\rightarrow$ $ux(A)$
$wx(B)$	$T_1$ final $T_1$ never

- $\Rightarrow TS(T_1) < TS(T_2)$

T1	T2	T3	T4
w(x)			
	w(x)		
		w(x)	
	R(x)		w(x)

- 51: The above schedule is possible under  
Top

- Se: The above schedule is possible under  
through written rule.

which of the above statements is true about the schedule given?

- $\Rightarrow$  In the above schedule  $T_1$  arrived first and then followed by  $T_2, T_3, T_4, \dots$ . The order in which we should serialise them is.

- $\Rightarrow$  Hence  $w_3(x) R_2(x) \Rightarrow$  '3' should occur first and then '2' (Conflict acc to 1-2-3-4)

∴ This is not possible Ans to Q1

- Now, Thomas' write rule saves us in Write-Write Conflict but here the conflict is (W,R) So Not acc to Twp.

## Chapter 5: Transaction and concurrency GATE Questions

### QUESTION

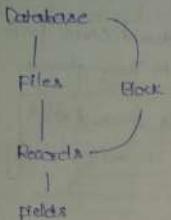
---

1. ACID Property Questions(Theory)
2. Concurrency Control Protocols
3. Serialisability(Conflict/View)
4. No. Of serialisable Conflicts possible
5. Recoverable and Irrecoverable Transactions
6. Checkpointing protocol questions 😊

### ANSWER

## 8. FILE STRUCTURES

### 1. FILE ORGANISATION



Database is collection of files.

Each file is a collection of records.

Each record is a sequence of fields.

### Unordered file

All the files are usually at the

Searching: L

Avg. no. of b

Adv: Insertion

Disadv: Search

### 2. INDEXING

#### Database

B1	10
B2	20
B3	50
B4	70
B5	80
B6	90
B7	100
B8	200

⇒ Avg No of Block

⇒ For every index file there

⇒ For every index file

### 3. STRUCTURE

#### Index

- ⇒ Shelves are used
- ⇒ Index is a media
- ⇒ Index is an searching

#### Organization of Records in a file

##### i) Ordered file organisation

All files of records are ordered based on some search key value

Searching: Binary search, B+ trees to access a record

$$\text{Avg no. of block access} = \lceil \log_2(B) \rceil \text{ blocks}$$

Adv: Searching is efficient

Disadv: Insertion is expensive, because we have to shift all the data to make space for new data.

<p><u>1. Unordered file organisation</u></p> <p>All the file records are inserted at where ever the place is available usually at the end of the file</p> <p>Searching: Linear search</p> <p>Avg. no. of block access = <math>\frac{B_1}{2}</math> blocks</p> <p>Adv: Insertion is easy Disadv: searching is inefficient.</p>	<p>149</p> <p><math>\left(\frac{1+B}{2}\right) \text{ Avg.}</math></p>																																										
<p><u>2. INDEXING</u></p> <table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 10px;"> <tr><th colspan="2">Datafile</th></tr> <tr><td>B1</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>20</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>30</td></tr> <tr><td>B2</td><td>40</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>50</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>60</td></tr> <tr><td>B3</td><td>70</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>80</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>90</td></tr> <tr><td>B4</td><td>100</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>110</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>120</td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="margin-bottom: 10px;"> <tr><th colspan="2">Index file</th></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>B1</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>B1</td></tr> <tr><td>20</td><td>B1</td></tr> <tr><td>50</td><td>B2</td></tr> <tr><td>70</td><td>B2</td></tr> <tr><td>90</td><td>B3</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>B2</td></tr> </table> <p>⇒ Avg No. of Block access (<math>\log_2 B_1</math>) (Binary search)</p> <p>⇒ for every record in the datafile if we have a record/entry in the index file then that index is called Dense index</p> <p>⇒ for every block in the datafile if we have a entry in the index file then that index is called sparse index.</p>	Datafile		B1	10		20		30	B2	40		50		60	B3	70		80		90	B4	100		110		120	Index file		1	B1	10	B1	20	B1	50	B2	70	B2	90	B3	100	B2	<p>3. INDEX FILES</p> <p><u>Index:</u></p> <p>⇒ Indexes are used to improve the search efficiency</p> <p>⇒ Index is a record that consists of two fields. [Key / Blockpointer]</p> <p>⇒ Index is an ordered file</p> <p>⇒ Searching: Binary Search</p>
Datafile																																											
B1	10																																										
	20																																										
	30																																										
B2	40																																										
	50																																										
	60																																										
B3	70																																										
	80																																										
	90																																										
B4	100																																										
	110																																										
	120																																										
Index file																																											
1	B1																																										
10	B1																																										
20	B1																																										
50	B2																																										
70	B2																																										
90	B3																																										
100	B2																																										



6. Example on primary indexing (Page No. 149)

Suppose that we have an ordered file of 30,000 records on a disk, with block size 1024 Bytes. File records are of fixed length and are un-sparsed of size 100 bytes and suppose that we have created a primary index on the key field of the file of size 9 bytes and a block pointer of size 6 Bytes. Then find the avg no of blocks to search for a record using with and without index?

- Grow  
Pointers  
wise

which key

30 Records = 30,000  
 Block Size = 1024 Bytes.  
 Record Size = 100 Bytes  
 Key + pointer = 6+9 = 15 Bytes  
 $\Rightarrow$  Data records that can fit in 1 block = Block factor =  $\frac{1024}{100} = [10.24] = 10$

∴ 10 records can be placed in one block

$\Rightarrow$  Total no of blocks =  $\frac{30,000}{10} = 3000$  blocks

$\text{PF} = \frac{\text{Block size}}{\text{Size of each record}}$

where

$\Rightarrow$  Now without indexing No of block access =  $\lceil \log_2(3000) \rceil = 12$  block access

$\Rightarrow$  Size of index Record = 15 Bytes

No of index Records per block =  $\left\lfloor \frac{1024}{15} \right\rfloor = 68$  Index Records

(a)  $\Rightarrow$  No. of block access =  $\lceil \log_2(15) + 1 \rceil = \lceil \log_2(2^{4.5}) + 1 \rceil = \lceil 4.5 \rceil = 5$

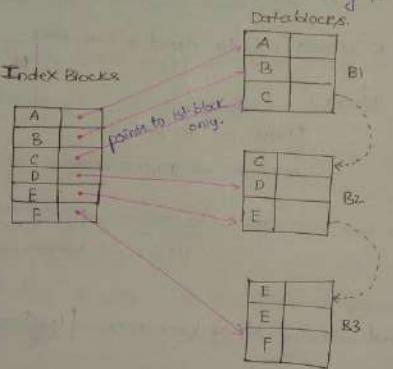
Total no of index Record = No of Data blocks \* 3000  
 1 block (Index file)  $\rightarrow$  68 Records  
 $\rightarrow$  3000 Records  $\Rightarrow \frac{x}{1} = \lceil \frac{3000}{68} \rceil = 45$

draw  
Diagram

## 7. CLUSTERED INDEXING (NK + ordered)

150

- ⇒ clustering index is a combination of both dense and sparse index.
- ⇒ clustering index is used when the files are sorted acc to
  - Non-Key value. (Not primary, Not candidate)
- ⇒ clustering index is a ordered file (with two fields, the first field is same as the clustering field is called non-key and the end field is a block pointer).
- ⇒ Clustered index is created on datafile whose records are physically ordered on a non-key field which doesn't have a distinct value for each record that field is called clustering field.



Searching: Binary search

$$\text{Avg. no. of block access} = \log_2(B_i) + 1$$

- ⇒ Index entry is created for each distinct value of a clustering field
- ⇒ The block pointer points to first block in which the key is available
- ⇒ Type of index is Dense / sparse

## 8. SECOND

- ⇒ Index file
- ⇒ secondary
- for which

- ⇒ Secondary
- ⇒ Index
- ⇒ No. of ind
- ⇒ Type of

Index file

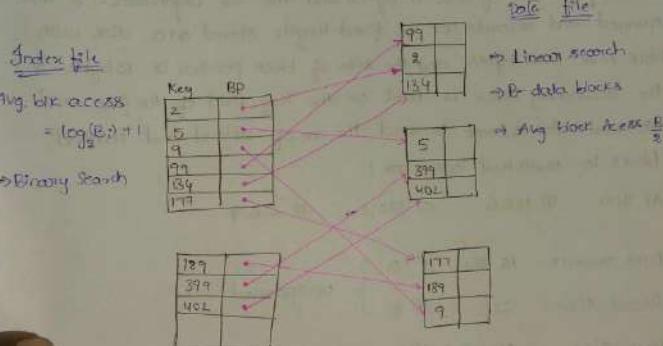
$$\text{Avg. blk access} = \log_2(B_i) + 1$$

⇒ Binary Search

- Consider a previous query a record w
- ⇒ R = 30.000
  - ⇒ No. of dat
  - ⇒ No. of blo
  - ⇒ size of blo
  - ⇒ No. of Recd
  - ⇒ No. of Slave
  - 2. Block R →

### B. SECONDARY INDEXING (NK/LUK + unsorted)

- ⇒ Index file should always be an ordered file
- ⇒ Secondary Index provides a secondary means of accessing file for which some primary access already exists.
- ⇒ Secondary Index may be a key or non-key
- ⇒ Index entry is created for every record of datafile
- ⇒ No. of index entries = No. of records.
- ⇒ Type of Secondary Index is dense



Consider a secondary index is built on the key field of the file of previous question. the find no. avg no. of block access to access a record using with and without index

$$\Rightarrow R = 30,000 \text{ (unsorted)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{No. of data blocks} = 300 \text{ blocks}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{No. of block access required without indexing} = B_2 = 1500$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Size of Index records} = 15 \text{ bytes}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{No. of Records we can place in 1 block} = \left\lfloor \frac{1024}{15} \right\rfloor = 68$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{No. of Index Records} = \frac{\text{No. of Data Records}}{68} = \frac{30,000}{68} = 441$$

$$1 \text{ Block} \rightarrow 68 \text{ Records}$$

$$2 \rightarrow 30,000 \text{ Records}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{30,000}{68} \text{ blocks} \therefore RA = \lceil \log_2(441) \rceil + 1 \\ RA = 10 \quad BA = 10$$

Consider a disk with block size 1 KB, pointer size P = 9 bytes long. A file has 15000 employee records of fixed length. Each record has the following fields:

Fields	Size (in bytes)
NAME	20
ID	12
DEPTT	30
SALARY	15

Assume the file is ordered by the key field ID and primary index is based on ID. The number of levels needed to make it into a multi-level index is

### 9. Example on Multilevel Indexing

As single level index is an ordered file we can create a primary index itself. In this case the original file is called 1st level index and the index to index is called 2nd level index.

⇒ If there are m levels in multilevel indexing then no. of block access to search for a record =  $m+1$  (One block at each level and 1 block finally)

Consider a file of 16,384 records, each record is of size 32 bytes and key field is of size 6 bytes and the file organisation is unspanned and records are of fixed length stored on a disk with block size 1024 bytes and the size of block pointer is 10 bytes. If the secondary index is built on the key field of the file and multilevel index scheme is used the no. of 1st level and 2nd level blocks in multilevel index are?

- A) 8,10    B) 128,6    C) 512,2    D) 256,4

Data Records =  $16,384 = 2^{14}$  }  
 Record size = 32B - 25B } unspanned

Block size = 1024B =  $2^{10}$  B

Keyfield = 6B, Pp = 10B

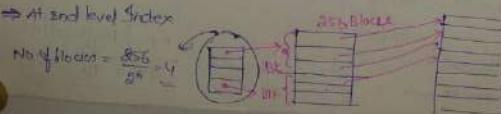
Index Record size = Key + Block pointers = 16B

⇒ 1st level index

$$\text{No. of Index Records} = \frac{\text{No. of Data Records}}{\text{No. of Index Records}} = \frac{2^{14}}{2^6} = 2^8 = 256$$

$$\therefore \text{No. of blocks} = \frac{2^4}{2^6} = \frac{2^8}{2^6} = 256$$

⇒ At 2nd level index



forgot  
and  
it cost  
marks  
me

2

**Solution :**

Record length =  $20 + 12 + 30 + 15 = 77$  bytes  
 Blocking factor ( $B_f$ ) =  $\lceil \frac{1024}{77} \rceil = 13$   
 Number of blocks needed for file =  $\lceil \frac{15000}{13} \rceil = 1154$   
 Index entry size =  $(ID + P) = (12 + 9) = 21$  bytes  
 Index blocking factor =  $\lceil \frac{1024}{21} \rceil = 48$   
 Number of 1<sup>st</sup> level index blocks =  $\lceil \frac{1154}{48} \rceil = 25$   
 Number of 2<sup>nd</sup> level index blocks =  $\lceil \frac{25}{48} \rceil = 1$   
 Since the 2<sup>nd</sup> level has only one block it is the top index level.  
 So only 2 levels are required.

0.14) Consider a file of 8192 records. Each record is 16 bytes long and its keys field is of size 6 bytes. The file is ordered on a key field, and the records of data file and index file are not split across disc blocks. The file is stored in a file system with a block size of 512 bytes, and the size of a block pointer is 10 bytes. If the primary index is built on the key field of the file, and a multilevel index scheme is used to store the primary index, the number of first level and second level blocks in the multilevel index are respectively

Time taken to answer this question 00:33:47 hrs.

16 and 1

8 and 1    **Block size =  $2^m * 2^n$ , where m,n is 1st level and 2nd level index**

16 and 2

8 and 2

Show Answer    Add Notes    View Notes    Show Corrections

- No of records in one block =  $512/16 = 32$
- 4 No of data blocks =  $8192/32 = 256$
- No of entries in one index block =  $512/16 = 32$
- No of first level index blocks =  $256/32 = 8$
- Best answer:** No of second level index block = 1 (8 entries would fit in single block)

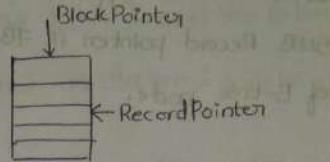
answered Dec 2, 2015 • selected Dec 2, 2015 by Umang Raman

Mock Test-6

## 10. INTRODUCTION TO BTREES AND B<sup>+</sup> TREES

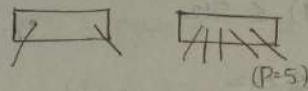
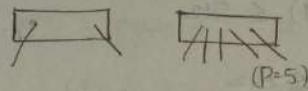
153

- ⇒ BTrees and B<sup>+</sup> Trees are Dynamic structures.
- ⇒ Node pointer and Block pointer
- ⇒ Record pointer
- ⇒ All the databases today use B<sup>+</sup> Trees.
- ⇒ The advantage of B<sup>+</sup> Trees is they grow vertically.

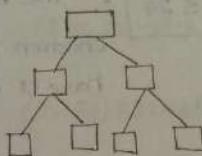


## II. PROPERTIES OF BTREES

- 1) Root :- Between 2 and 'P' children where ( $P = \text{Order of the Tree}$ )
- (order is the max amount of children that can present to a particular node.)



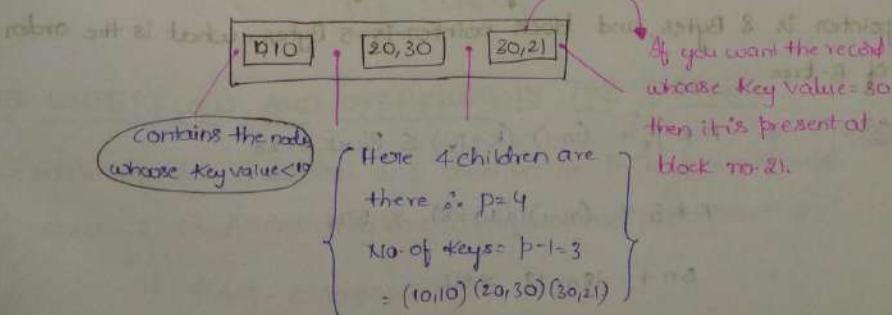
- 2) Internal nodes:



⇒ Internal nodes can store upto  $(P-1)$  keys.

⇒ Have between  $[P_2]$  and  $P$  children.

The general representation is  $\langle P, (k_1, m), P_2, (k_2, n), \dots, P_r, (k_r, m_r) \rangle$



- 3) Leaf node : - Stores between  $[P_2]$  and  $P-1$  keys

- All nodes have same depth.  
leaf

### 12. EXAMPLE ON BTREE

In a BTree, suppose Search key is 9 Bytes long, disk block size is 512B, Record pointer is 7B, Block pointer is 6B, then calculate the order of B-tree node.

⇒ Every node in BTree is a disk block

$$P(k, p_r) P(k, p_r) \dots P$$

⇒ The formula that every node should satisfy is

$$= m * p + (m-1)(k+p_r) \leq \text{Block size}$$

m = order of the tree

$$= m * 6 + (m-1)(9+7) \leq 512$$

p = Block pointer size

$$= 6m + 16m - 16 \leq 512$$

p\_r = Record pointer

$$= 22m \leq 528 \Rightarrow [m \leq 24] \therefore \text{The max amount of children that this tree can have is } 24.$$

At level 1

At level 2

At level 3

At level 4

### 13. EXAMPLE ON BTREE - 2

Consider a B-tree with Key size 10 Bytes, Block size 512B, data pointer is 8 Bytes, and Block pointer is 5 Bytes, what is the order of B-tree.

$$\text{Sol: } = m * p + (m-1)(k+p_r) \leq \text{Block size}$$

$$= m * 5 + (m-1)(10+8) \leq 512$$

$$= 5m + 18m - 18 \leq 512$$

$$= 23m \leq 540$$

$$= m \leq [23.478]$$

$$= m = 23,$$

### 15. UNDER

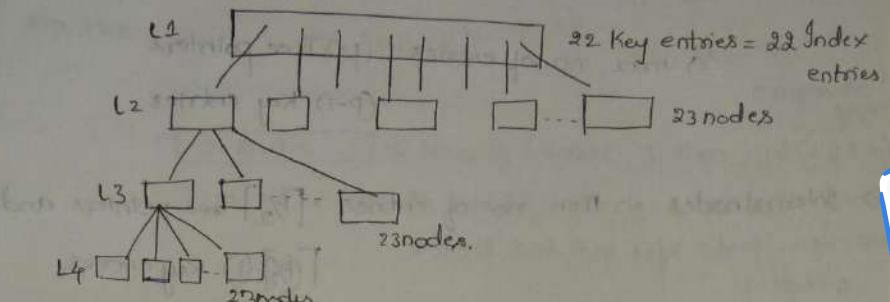
⇒ while w

check :

#### 14. EXAMPLE IN BTREE - 3

Suppose that the order of Btree is 23. Then how many index records will be stored in 4 level (including root as 1 level) across the B-tree.

$\Rightarrow n = 23$  (max amount of children that an Internal node have)



At level 1 : 1 node 22 Index Records 23 disk/node pointers

At level 2 : (23) nodes  $23 \times 22$  Index Records  $23 \times 23$  node pts.

At level 3 :  $(23) \times 23$  nodes  $(23 \times 23) \times 22$  IR  $(23 \times 23) \times 23$  NP

At level 4 :  $(23 \times 23) \times 23$  nodes  $(23 \times 23 \times 23) \times 22$  IR  $\times$  (leaf nodes)

$$\text{No. of IR} = 23 \times 23 \times 23 \times 22$$

$$\boxed{\text{IRs} = 267674}$$

#### 15. UNDERFLOW AND OVERFLOW IN THE B-TREES

$\Rightarrow$  while we do insertion and deletion in B-Trees we should check 2 conditions they are overflow and underflow

Insert - overflow

Delete - Underflow.

Order of B-Tree =  $p$  then,

i) Root node  $\Rightarrow$  min no of entries = 2 Tree pointers  
1 Key entry.

$\boxed{1 \text{ (kp)} \quad \boxed{2}}$

$\Rightarrow$  max no of entries =  $(p)$  Tree pointers  
 $(p-1)$  Key entries

ii) Internal nodes = min no of entries =  $\lceil \frac{p}{2} \rceil$  Tree pointers and  
 $\lceil \frac{p-1}{2} \rceil$  Key entries.  
max no of entries =  $p$  Tree pointers  
 $(p-1)$  Key entries

iii) Leaf nodes = min no of key entries =  $\lceil \frac{p}{2} \rceil - 1$  Key entries  
max no of key entries =  $(p-1)$ .

$p=5$

i) Root = min = 2TP max = 5TP  
1KE 4KE

ii) Internal nodes = min =  $\lceil \frac{p}{2} \rceil$  TP =  $\lceil \frac{5}{2} \rceil$  = 3TP max = 5TP  
2KE

iii) Leaf nodes = min =  $\lceil \frac{p}{2} \rceil - 1$  max = 4  
= 2KE

∴ Final

### 16. INSE

Insert

keys: 2

Min:

Max: 4

Q. 12

In a B\* tree in which maximum 60 keys a block can have. Let the B\* tree index be denoted over 30000 records. Assume the order of internal and leaf node is same. Then the number of nodes in the tree that we have to examine when searching for a record is \_\_\_\_\_

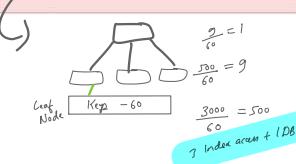
4

Solution :

4

Your Answer is: 3

6



Q. 13

For order M, the root node will have keys between 1 to  $M$  and for other nodes keys will be between  $M-1$  to  $2M$ , where the size of the disk block is given as 2048 bytes while the block pointer and record pointer size of 30 and 25 bytes respectively. Which of the following is correct regarding the order of the B\* tree if the size of the search key is given as 20 bytes?

①  $M_{\text{min}} = 20$  and  $M = 22$

②  $M_{\text{min}} = 22$  and  $M = 20$

Solution:

(i) The definition of order given in the question is based on number of keys. Since, order will be based on maximum occupancy which is given as  $2M$  keys.

Order for minimum node of B\* tree:

$\Rightarrow M-1 < 20 < M$  (2M-1 < 2048)

$\Rightarrow 20 < 2M \leq 2048$  ( $2M-1 \leq 2048$ )

$\Rightarrow 10 < M \leq 1024$  ( $M \leq 1024$ )

$\Rightarrow 10 < M \leq 1024$  ( $M \geq 10$ )

$\Rightarrow M = 20$

Order of root node of B\* tree:

$\Rightarrow M-1 < 2M \leq 2M$  ( $2M-1 \leq 2M$ )

$\Rightarrow 2M < 2048 - 20$  ( $2M \leq 2048$ )

$\Rightarrow 10 < M \leq 1024$  ( $M \leq 1024$ )

$\Rightarrow M = 22$

∴  $M = 20$  and  $M = 22$

Q. 14

The minimum levels of B\* tree index required for 5000 keys and order of B\* tree node ( $P$ ) is 10 are \_\_\_\_\_. (Assume  $P$  is the max pointer possible to store in B\* tree node)

4

Solution:

Minimum number of keys in B\* tree of order 10 and height H is:

$\frac{P^{H+1}-1}{P-1} = 5000$

$H+1 = 4$

$H = 3$

If we consider cost at level 1 than level = height + 1

So, number of levels = 4

maximum key per node ...  
Q. 14. The minimum levels of B\* tree indices required for 5000 keys and order of B\* tree node ( $P$ ) is 10 are \_\_\_\_\_. (Assume  $P$  is the max pointer possible to store in B\* tree node)

Order: P (max. plus per node)

6 bp 1 Node  
56 bp 8 nodes  
 $\lceil \frac{56}{10} \rceil = 6$  nodes  
556 bp  $\lceil \frac{556}{10} \rceil = 56$  nodes  
leaf { 5000 key  $\lceil \frac{5000}{9} \rceil = 555$  nodes  
199 4 levels  
only one per node

key grows to find level  
Use B\* Tree

Copyright © 2014, Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has determined that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

16. INSERTION INTO BTREES -- EXAMPLE - 1

Insert the following keys in B-tree of order 4.

Keys: 2, 5, 10, 1, 6, 9, 4, 3, 12, 18, 20, 25.

Root  
Min: 2TP, 1KE

Max: 4TP, 3KE

Intermediate nodes  
1TP, 1KE

4TP, 3KE

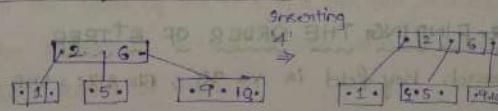
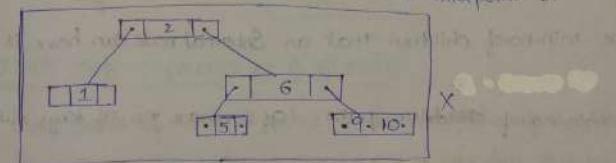
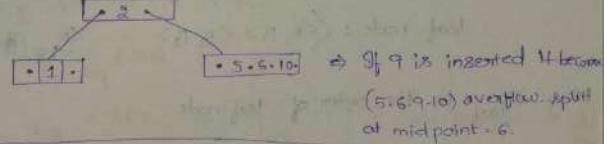
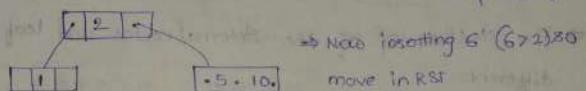
Leaves

1TP, 1KE  
Overflow (no space)

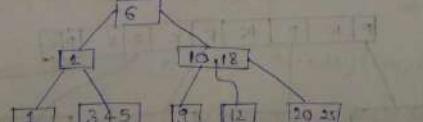
4TP, 3KE

\* 2, 5, 10.  $\Rightarrow$  Now, if I insert 1 then I get (1, 2, 5, 10)

In which middle key = 5 so split it into 2 nodes such that Left side = 1 Right = 5, 10  
Root = 2



∴ Final tree =



## Steps for insertion in B+ Tree

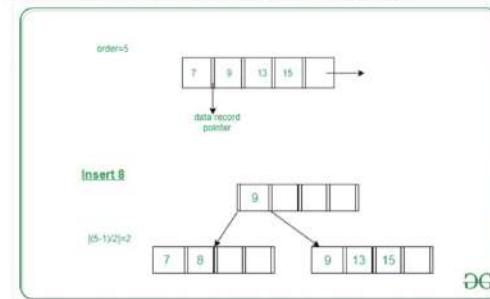
1. Every element is inserted into a leaf node. So, go to the appropriate leaf node.
2. Insert the key into the leaf node in increasing order only if there is no overflow. If there is an overflow go ahead with the following steps mentioned below to deal with overflow while maintaining the B+ Tree properties.

### Properties for insertion B+ Tree

#### Case 1: Overflow in leaf node

1. Split the leaf node into two nodes.
2. First node contains  $\lceil \frac{m-1}{2} \rceil$  values.
3. Second node contains the remaining values.
4. Copy the smallest search key value from second node to the parent node. (Right biased)

Below is the illustration of inserting 8 into B+ Tree of order of 5:



#### Case 2: Overflow in non-leaf node

1. Split the non leaf node into two nodes.
2. First node contains  $\lceil \frac{m}{2} \rceil - 1$  values.
3. Move the smallest among remaining to the parent.
4. Second node contains the remaining keys.

Q. 13

Consider the following B<sup>+</sup> tree with order 5 (order means maximum number of child pointers a node can have)

How many additional records could be added in the above B<sup>+</sup> tree without altering the height?

A 100  
 B 75  
 C 13  
 D 81

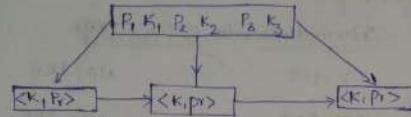
Correct Option

**Solution :**

(d)

- Root node can point 5 internal nodes.
- Total maximum number of records this B<sup>+</sup> tree can have =  $5 \times 5 \times 4 = 100$
- Total additional records can be added  
 $= 100 - 19$  (available) = 81

## 21. B<sup>+</sup>-TREES STRUCTURE OF LEAF AND INTERNAL NODES



- ⇒ The information needed to access the data is present in the leaves
- ⇒ The intermediate nodes don't contain the pointers that points to data instead they guide to reach the leaves for which it points to the required data block
- ⇒ The structure of the Internal nodes and leaf nodes are different

Internalnode :  $\langle P_1, K_1, P_2, K_2, \dots, K_n, P_n \rangle$

leaf node :  $\langle \langle K_1, P_1 \rangle, \langle K_2, P_2 \rangle, \dots, \langle K_{n-1}, P_{n-1} \rangle, P_{\text{next}} \rangle$

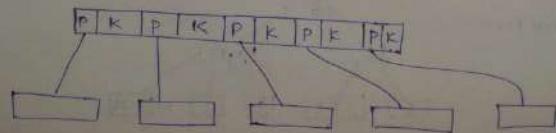
Let,  $O_{\text{leaf}}$  be the order of leaf node

⇒ The min.no. of children that an Internal node can have is  $\lceil \frac{O_{\text{leaf}}}{2} \rceil$  to  $O_{\text{leaf}}$  pointers.

⇒ min.no. of key value pairs =  $O_{\text{leaf}}/2$ , max.no. of key value pairs =  $O_{\text{leaf}}$

## 22. FINDING THE ORDER OF B<sup>+</sup>TREES

Search Key field is  $V = 9B$ , Blk size =  $512B$ , Record pt =  $P_r = 7B$ , Blk pt =  $P_b = 6B$ . what is the order of internal node and leaf node?



leaf node

Let the order of leaf node be  $O_{\text{leaf}}$

→

→

→

→

## 23. FIND

In a B<sup>+</sup>

node is

many records

'0' and '1'

→ Enter

→ leaf node

→ At Root

→ At leaf

What is the maximum number of nodes in B+ tree possible with order 3 and height 3 is \_\_\_\_\_

40

## Solution:

40

B+ tree with order 3 means that at maximum we can have 3 block pointers in a node while the minimum is 2. For getting the maximum number of nodes, we need to utilize the maximum possible block pointer as a node in next levels. So the tree will be like:

Level	Maximum nodes	Maximum block pointers
0	1/root node	3
1	3	$3 \times 3 = 9$
2	9	$9 \times 3 = 27$
3	27	$27 \times 3 = 81$
Total nodes	40	

The height of the node is the number of edges on the longest path from the node to a leaf. So we have taken upto 4<sup>th</sup> level, so this way root to leaf, number of edges will be 4 and maximum number of nodes will be 40.

Your Answer is 162

Ques 158

$$\Rightarrow O(p) + (O-1)K \leq \text{Block size} \quad | \quad O = \text{order} \quad | \quad K = \text{key}$$

$$\Rightarrow O(6) + (O-1)9 \leq 512 \quad | \quad p = \text{Block pointer}$$

$$\Rightarrow 6O + 9(O-1) \leq 512 \quad | \quad K = \text{key}$$

$$\Rightarrow 15(O)-9 \leq 512 \Rightarrow 15(O) \leq 521$$

$$\Rightarrow O \leq [39.3] \Rightarrow [O=34]$$

Order = 34

leaf node: [kp] [kp] [kp] ... [kp] Point

Let the order of leaf node =  $O_{leaf}$  = (max no of [key, dir] pairs we can have in the leaf node)

$$\Rightarrow O_{leaf} * (K + P) + P \leq \text{Block size}$$

$$\Rightarrow O_{leaf} * (7 + 9) + 6 \leq 512$$

$$\Rightarrow 16 * O_{leaf} \leq 506$$

$$\Rightarrow O_{leaf} \leq 31.2 \Rightarrow [O_{leaf} = 31] \therefore \text{Order of leaf node} = 31$$

Point &gt;

P<sub>out</sub> to O<sub>i</sub>points  
= 0P<sub>o</sub> = 7B,

leaf node?

Q3. FINDING THE CAPACITY OF A B+ TREE

In a B+ tree, order of internal nodes is 34 and order of the leaf node is 31. If all the nodes of the tree are 69% full, then how many records will be present in 4-level B+ tree with root at level '0' and leaves at level '3'.

$$\Rightarrow \text{Internal node} = 69\% \text{ full} \therefore \text{The no of children} = \frac{69}{100} \times 34 = 23.66 \approx 23 \text{ keys}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Leaf nodes} = 0.69 \times 31 = 21.59 \approx 22 \text{ (Index Records) (Key, data pair pairs)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \text{At Root} \quad 1 \text{ nodes} &= 22 \text{ KE} = 22 \text{ pointers} \\ \Rightarrow \text{At level 1} \quad 22 \times 22 = 506 \text{ KE} &\quad | \quad \begin{aligned} &\text{At L2: 527 nodes} \\ &(519 \times 21) \text{ KE} = 11,658 \text{ KE} \\ &\text{No. of ptrs: } 527 \times 21 = 11,067 \end{aligned} \\ &\quad | \quad 22 \times 23 = 506 \text{ KE} \end{aligned}$$

13: 12,167 nodes       $12,167 \times 21 = 255,507$  (index records that the tree  
is able to store) (160)

### Imp points

- ▷ Secondary index is built on non-ordering field. Hence if a file consists 'n' attributes then the no. of secondary indices is  $2^n - 1$
  - ▷ Clustered Index = NonKey + ordered  $\Rightarrow$  clustering index is used when we have clusters of similar database entries for particular attribute.  
so indexing is done by ordering all the instances of attributes and clustering the same values, so Index entry for only the first item is needed only.
- This attribute has Repeated values so it is non-key.

## **8 Marks weightage in the last 3 years GATE Paper**

2021(Set-1) : Marks: 8

Relational Algebra: 3 marks(easy to medium level question), FD and normalisation: 2 marks (easy), Transaction and concurrency control:3 marks (easy and majority questions are from conflict serialisability).

2021(Set-2) : Marks: 8

Relational constraints:1 mark(easy), SQL:2 marks(easy), FD and Normalization:2 marks(easy), Transaction and concurrency control: 2 marks (easy), Indexing:1 marks(easy)

2020 : Marks : 8

2 marks question is asked from SQL and Transaction concurrency control. Important topics are: ER diagram, SQL, Transaction concurrency control

2019 : Marks : 8

---

Two 2 marks questions from querying(RA, SQL). Rest of the questions are from FD, Concurrency and B,B+ trees. NOTES: Queries asked are bit easy to answer

*Analysis by Gate Applied Course*

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
Difficulty	Topic Name	2019	2018	2017 Set-1	2017 set-2	2016 Set-1	2016 Set-2	2015 Set-1	2015 Set-2	2015 Set-3	2014 Set-1	2014 Set-2	2014 Set-3
moderate	ER-Diagrams		1		1			2					
easy	Relational Schema- Key Constraints				1	1					1	2	
moderate	Relational Algebra	2	2	2					2				
moderate	Tuple Relational Calculus			2									
moderate	SQL	2	2	1	2		2	3		1	2	4	
easy	Functional Dependencies and Normalization	2	2	1		1				1	3		
very easy	Transactions and Concurrency control	1		2	2	3	3		3	2	2	2	
easy	Indexing and File Structures (B-Trees and B+ Trees)	1			2		1		1	2			
	Total Marks	8	7	8	8	8	6	5	6	6	8	8	8